

Multilingual bibliographies: The `babelbib` package

Harald Harders
`harald.harders@gmx.de`

Version v1.31, 2012/01/03, printed March 12, 2019

Abstract

This package enables to generate multilingual bibliographies in cooperation with `babel`. Two approaches are possible: Each citation may be written in another language, or the whole bibliography can be typeset in a language chosen by the user.

In addition, the package supports commands to change the typography of the bibliographies.

The current version supports Afrikaans, Bahasa, Catalan, Croatian, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,¹ Galician, German, Greek, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Spanish, and Swedish. Please help me to add more languages.

Many of the standard and extended bibliography styles are available. Please read section 4.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts has changed, please read section 5.

Have a look to `tugboat-babelbib.pdf` which includes detailed descriptions how to use and extend the `babelbib` bundle.

Contents

1	Introduction	2
2	Usage	2
3	Preparing the bib files	3
4	Available bibliography styles	4

¹Babelbib does not work with `frenchle` prior V5.987. Please update the `frenchle` package or use the native `babel` support for French, instead.

5	Customisation of the bibliography's typography	5
5.1	Names	5
5.2	URL's	6
5.3	ISBN and ISSN	6
5.4	Spaces between forenames	7
5.5	Edition numbers	7
5.6	Printing of month and year	8
6	How to add new languages	9
7	Problems and Incompatibilities	10
8	To Do	10
9	The implementation	11
9.1	Headings of the files	11
9.2	The package itself	13
9.3	The language definitions	25
9.3.1	German	25
9.3.2	Galician	29
9.3.3	English	32
9.3.4	Italian	36
9.3.5	Greek	39
9.3.6	Norwegian	42
9.3.7	French	45
9.3.8	Romanian	49
9.3.9	Russian	53
9.3.10	Serbian	60
9.3.11	Spanish	63
9.3.12	Czech	67
9.3.13	Danish	70
9.3.14	Finnish	73
9.3.15	Esperanto	76
9.3.16	Portuguese	79
9.3.17	Dutch	83
9.3.18	Swedish	86
9.3.19	Afrikaans	89
9.3.20	Bahasa	93
9.3.21	Catalan	96
9.3.22	Croatian	99
10	B_IB_T_EX style files	102
10.1	"Normal" B _I B _T _E X style files	102
10.1.1	Generic code	102
10.1.2	Sorted bibliographies	131
10.1.3	Generic code	139

Copyright

Copyright 2003–2019 Harald Harders.

This program can be redistributed and/or modified under the terms of the LaTeX Project Public License Distributed from CTAN archives in directory macros/latex/base/lppl.txt; either version 1 of the License, or any later version.

1 Introduction

This package is a replacement for `bibgerm.sty` [2] with the aim to be extendable to other languages more easily. In addition, `babelbib` provides a more flexible typography of bibliographies without the need to change `bst` files. But there are two shortcomings: This package needs `babel.sty` [1] (thus, it does not work with `german.sty` or `ngerman.sty`), and it is written for L^AT_EX 2_ε and does not work with plain T_EX.

The current version supports Afrikaans, Bahasa, Catalan, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,² Galician, German, Greek, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Spanish, and Swedish.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts have changed, please read section 5.

2 Usage

To use this package place

```
\usepackage{babelbib}
```

into the preamble of your document. The package loads all necessary language definitions for all files it knows that are loaded by `babel`.

By default, the language of the bibliographic keywords (“editor”, “page”, etc.) switches for each item to the language of the cited document.³ If all citations shall be written in the same language, add the option `fixlanguage` to the package call. Then, all bibliographies are typeset in the document’s main language. To change the bibliography’s language, use `\selectbiblanguage{<language>}`. This command only has an effect, if `fixlanguage` is set.

```
\selectbiblanguage
```

`babelbib` supports the B_IB_TE_X styles `babplain`, `babplai3`, `babalpha`, `babunsrt`, `bababbrv`, and `bababbr3` that correspond to the standard `bst` files, but include

²Babelbib does not work with `frenchle` prior V5.987. Please update the `frenchle` package or use the native `babel` support for French, instead.

³This is equivalent to using the package option `varlanguage`.

international support as well as flexible typography.⁴ As usual, you select the style using `\bibliographystyle{filename}`. In addition, the package supports the \LaTeX style `babamsp1` which corresponds to `amsplain` by the \mathcal{AMS} . If you want to use this style, you have to add the option `languagenames` to the call of the package. Default is `nolanguagenames`.

`\declarebtxcommands` If you don't like some of the keywords provided by `babelbib`, or if you want to use new ones, you are able to get these using the command `\declarebtxcommands`. It takes two arguments, where the first is the language for which you want to add or change keywords, and the second is the list of command definitions. It seems to be best to show that for an example. You may want to change the definitions for Ph.D. theses for English and German with new orthography (the defaults are "PhD thesis" resp. „Dissertation“). You can reach a change by the following code:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{english}{Ph.D.\ thesis}}%
}
\declarebtxcommands{ngerman}{%
  \def\btphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{ngerman}{Doktorarbeit}}%
}
```

You may change more than one command in one `\setbtxcommand` command. You just have to add more of the `\def...` lines. But please don't forget the percent sign at the end of the lines in order to avoid unwanted spaces in the output. The \mathcal{AMS} \LaTeX style `amsplain` uses "Ph.D. thesis" instead of the default "PhD thesis" for `babamsp1`. If you want the same keyword as in the \mathcal{AMS} original, you can use the `\declarebtxcommands` line shown above.

3 Preparing the bib files

In order to use the feature of multilingual bibliographies, add the field `language` to every entry in your `bib` files. This field gives the language of the cited document, e. g.

```
@InBook{dieter1997a,
  editor =      {Dieter, George~E. and others},
  title =      {Materials Selection and Design},
  chapter =    {Effects of Composition, Processing, and Structure on
                Properties of Engineering Plastics},
  publisher =   {ASM International},
  year =       1997,
  volume =     20,
  series =     {ASM Handbook},
  pages =      {434--456},
  language =   {english},
  isbn =       {0-87170-386-6}
}
```

⁴The versions with the 3 in the filenames replace the second and later authors by *et al.*, if more than three authors are given.

Then, the output of the document data (title, authors, series, etc.) is typeset with correct hyphenation patterns. Whether also the keywords (“edition”, “pages”, etc.) are switched to the citation language, depends on whether `fixlanguage` has been used. All languages that appear in the bibliography have to be loaded by `babel`.

`\setbtxfallbacklanguage`

If the field `language` is missing, the citation is typeset using a fall-back language. By default, the document’s main language (that one that is active at `\begin{document}`) is used. You can change the fall-back language by using `\setbtxfallbacklanguage{language}`, e. g.,

```
\setbtxfallbacklanguage{ngerman}
```

`babelbib` supports a couple of additional fields: `ISBN`, `ISSN`, `URL`, `URLDATE`, and `ANNOTE`. `ISBN` and `ISSN` take the ISBN or ISSN respectively. `URL` is the address of a WWW page while `URLDATE` is the date when the WWW page has been visited. The field `URL` is typeset using the command `\url` if available, e. g., if the user has loaded `url.sty`. Otherwise, `babelbib` defines a `\url` command which just calls `\texttt`. `ANNOTE` typesets annotations after each entry in the bibliography. By default, a `quotation` environment (starting with `\noindent`) is used. If the field `ANNOTELANGUAGE` is also given, the language is switched to the specified language. Otherwise the language of the keywords is used.

You can change the behaviour by redefining `\btxannotation{annotations}`. The annotations are only printed when the package option `annotate` is used.

`\biblanguage`

If you want to use language-dependent commands as `\alsoname` in a bibliography that was produced with `fixlanguage` you will be surprised that the commands change the output depending on the language of the citation. If you want to write a field with the keyword `language`, you can use the command `\biblanguage`, e. g.,

```
@Article{abinger1988a,
  author = {Abinger, R. and Hammer, F. and Leopold, J. and others},
  title = {Gro"ssschaden an einem 300"=MW"=Dampfturbosatz},
  journal = {Der Maschinenschaden},
  year = 1988,
  volume = 61,
  number = 2,
  pages = {58--60},
  language = {ngerman},
  note = {\biblanguage{\alsoname~\cite{abinger1990a}}}
}
```

This will give the note “see also [...]” instead of “siehe auch [...]” when the bibliography uses English keywords.

4 Available bibliography styles

The `babelbib` bundle contains adapted versions of the standard bibliography styles `plain`, `unsrt`, `abbrv`, and `alpha`. They are called `babplain`, `babunsrt`,

Table 1: Default values for the fonts in bibliographies. If no value is given, the standard font (normally upright roman) is used.

Element	Data types	Default value for BibTeX style	
		<code>bababrv</code> , <code>babalpha</code> <code>babplain</code> , <code>babunsrt</code>	<code>babamspl</code>
<code>name</code>	Authors, editors		
<code>lastname</code>	Lastnames of Authors, editors		
<code>title</code>	All kinds of titles	<code>\emph</code>	<code>\emph</code>
<code>jtitle</code>	Title of journal articles	<code>\emph</code>	<code>\emph</code>
<code>etal</code>	“ <i>et al.</i> ”	<code>\emph</code>	
<code>journal</code>	Journal name		
<code>publisher</code>	Publisher name		
<code>volume</code>	Volume (journal)		<code>\textbf</code>
<code>ISBN</code>	ISBN	<code>\MakeUppercase</code>	<code>\MakeUppercase</code>
<code>ISSN</code>	ISSN	<code>\MakeUppercase</code>	<code>\MakeUppercase</code>
<code>url</code>	URL	<code>\url</code>	<code>\url</code>
<code>urldate</code>	visiting date of URL		
<code>ordinal</code>	ordinal numbers in edition		

`bababrv`, and `babalpha`, respectively. All variants write names in a special manner when more than one author is given. The first author is written “Lastname, Forename” while all other authors are written “Forename Lastname”. This is done to emphasize the ordering by the lastname.

If you don’t want this behaviour you can use additional variants that use the same notation for all names. By appending `-fl` to the style name, e.g., `babalpha-fl`, all names are written “Forename Lastname”. By appending `-lf`, e.g., `babalpha-lf`, all names are written “Lastname, Forename”.

The style `babamspl` is the `babelbib` equivalent to `amsplain`.

5 Customisation of the bibliography’s typography

In contrast to the standard and `germbib` `bst` files, the appearance of the different data types is not fixed for `bab*.bst`. There are commands for some data fields that determine the used font.

`\setbibliographyfont`

You can change some font specifications in the bibliography using the command `\setbibliographyfont{⟨element⟩}{⟨font command⟩}`, where `⟨element⟩` is a typographic element, listed in table 1. `⟨font command⟩` is a command that takes one argument, e.g. `\textbf`, `\emph`, or `\textsc`. If no suitable command is available, you have to define one, first. For example, you can get a bold italic font as follows:

```
\newcommand\textitbf[1]{\bfseries\itshape #1\}%
\setbibliographyfont{title}{\textitbf}%
```

As it can be seen in this example, the argument of the used font command mustn't be specified in `\setbibliographyfont`.

5.1 Names

The `\element` name changes the whole name of the author, including forename and lastname. If `lastname` is also specified, it changes the lastname within the font for the name. For example,

```
\setbibliographyfont{name}{\emph}
\setbibliographyfont{lastname}{\MakeUppercase}
```

leads to `\emph{Harald \MakeUppercase{Harders}}` resp. “*Harald HARDERS*”.

By default, a colon is printed after the author names. If you want another sign, just redefine the command `\btxauthorcolon`:

```
\renewcommand\btxauthorcolon{,}
```

Unfortunately, it cannot detect whether the name ends on a fullstop. Thus, things like “Harders, H.. *Title of document*” may appear.

5.2 URL's

The font definition for `urldate` can also be used not to change the font but to provide a command that writes the date in the correct language, e.g., using the `isodate` package:

```
\usepackage[short]{isodate}
\setbibliographyfont{urldate}{\printdate}
```

When using `urldate`, normally a string is printed between the url itself and the the date, e.g., in English “`http://www.dante.de`, visited on 2005-11-11”. The string is “`, visited on`”. This is reached by the definition of the internal command `\btxurldatecomment`, e.g., for English

```
\def\btxurldatecomment#1{%
  \protect\foreignlanguage{english}{, visited on #1}%
}
```

You can change this command, for example, to typeset the date in brackets:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxurldatecomment#1{ [#1]}%
}
```

Be sure not to forget the leading space. It is necessary to be able to begin with a comma which does not have a space before it.

5.3 ISBN and ISSN

`\btxISBN` There are two additional commands, `\btxISBN` and `\btxISSN`. They generate the strings “ISBN” and “ISSN” in bibliographies. By default, they do it without a change of the font. For example, if using oldstyle digits, it could be worth to change them e.g. to

```
\renewcommand\btxISBN{\textsc{isbn}}
\renewcommand\btxISSN{\textsc{issn}}
```

`\btxprintISBN` By default, the ISBN resp. ISSN is printed if present in the data base. You can switch this behaviour off by using `\btxprintISBN{false}` resp. `\btxprintISSN{false}`. Similarly, printing is switched on by `\btxprintISBN{true}` resp. `\btxprintISSN{true}`. Alternatively, you can switch on or off the ISBN and ISSN when loading the package by using the package options `isbn`, `noisbn`, `issn`, or `noissn`.

This, however, only works for the “standard” styles, i.e., not for the $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{S}$ style `babamsp1`.

If you are using `babamsp1`, the language names of the citations are printed by default, as the original $\mathcal{M}\mathcal{S}$ style does it. You can avoid this by adding following line to your preamble:

```
\newcommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{}%
```

5.4 Spaces between forenames

`\btxfnamespaceshort` The spaces between multiple forenames are written by `\btxfnamespacelong` and `\btxfnamespaceshort` for full and abbreviated forenames, respectively. By default, a normal space is used between full forenames, and a thin space (`\,`) is used between abbreviated forenames (with the exception English where no space is printed). These defaults can be changed language-dependent:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
  \def\btxfnamespacelong{~}%
}
```

5.5 Edition numbers

Ordinal numbers for editions are handled by L^AT_EX when typesetting the bibliography. You just have to give the number itself in the `bib` file and it is typeset correctly in the bibliography, e.g.,

```
edition = 3
```

is typeset as “3.” in German and “3rd” in English. For some other languages, corresponding definitions are included in this package as well. Unfortunately, I do not know about some languages how to write ordinal numbers. Thus, in some languages, a warning is produced and the given number is printed without a change (“3” in the example). If not a pure number is given, it also is typeset without a

change. You can add or change the output of edition numbers on a language basis, e.g.,

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\bt numeralshort#1{%
    \bt numeralenglish{english}{#1}}%
  \def\bt numeralallong#1{%
    \ifnumber{#1}{%
      \ifcase#1 0th\or first\or second\or third\or forth\or fifth\or
        sixth\or seventh\or eighth\or ninth\or tenth\else
        \bt numeralenglish{english}{#1}%
      \fi}{#1}}%
}
```

This example typesets the ordinals between 1st and 10th as words and switches to the short form for larger numbers in English language for the long version and uses the default function for the short version.

Three output formats are predefined: `\bt numeraldot` prints the number with a dot followed, as it is common in German. `\bt numeralenglish` adds “st”, “nd”, “rd”, or “th”, depending on the number. And `\bt numeralfallback` generates a warning and prints the number as given.

If you, for instance, want to switch the Danish behaviour to be as the German is, use these commands:

```
\declarebtxcommands{danish}{%
  \def\bt numeralshort#1{\bt numeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
  \def\bt numeralallong#1{\bt numeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
}
```

For the English variant, a font `numeral` is predefined that typesets the appended characters. If you, for example, want to print the superscripted, use

```
\setbibliographyfont{numeral}{\textsuperscript}
```

If you know how numerals are handled in a language, please send me an eMail.

5.6 Printing of month and year

datename Starting with version 1.29, `babelbib` prints dates in the format “MMM YYYY” with the name of the month in case the month is specified in an bibliography entry by default (or by using the package option `datename`). For example,

```
@Manual{baeker1998a,
  title = {Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard -- Technik
    und Anwendungen},
  author = {B\aker, M.},
  organization = {Institut f\ur Werkstoffe, Technische Universit\at
    Braunschweig},
  address = {Braunschweig},
  month = oct,
```

```

    year = 1998,
    language = {ngerman}
}

@TechReport{aurenhammer1996a,
  author = {Aurenhammer, F. and Klein, R.},
  title = {Voronoi Diagrams},
  institution = {FernUniversit\ "at Gesamthochschule in Hagen},
  year = 1996,
  number = 198,
  month = 5,
  language = {english}
}

```

results in

- [1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen*. Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, October 1998.
- [2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams*. Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, May 1996.

Note that this conversion only works if you specify the month using the predefined macro names `jan`, `feb`, etc. or if you specify the month numerically (1, 2, 3, etc.). If you use strings (e.g., “January”), the handling of months does not work so that month and year are printed as given in any case.

Whether the full name (e.g., “October”) or an abbreviation (e.g., “Oct.”) is printed, is determined by the bibliography style (`.bst`).

datenumeric By loading `babelbib` with the package option `datenumeric`, the month is converted to a number. Currently, the output format is “MM/YYYY” in all languages. The result looks as follows:

- [1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen*. Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, 10/1998.
- [2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams*. Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, 5/1996.

\btxprintmonthyearnum If you don’t like the used format, you might change it by redefining the macro `\btxprintmonthyearnum` for your language as follows:

```

\declarebtxcommands{danish}{%
  \def\btxprintmonthyearnum#1#2{#1-#2}%
}

```

Here, the first argument is the month, the second the year.

dateasis By loading `babelbib` with the package option `dateasis`, the month is printed as specified in the `bib` file in the format “MMM YYYY”. Beware that the internal macro names `jan`, `feb`, etc. are handled as numbers so that following output is gained:

- [1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen*. Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, 10 1998.
- [2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams*. Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, 5 1996.

6 How to add new languages

The language definitions are placed in special files with the extension `.bdf`. If you want to add a new language to the `babelbib` system, you should copy one of the existing `bdf` files and change the new file. Make sure to use an existing `bdf` file of the most recent `babelbib` version.

Since `babelbib.sty` contains a list of known languages, it will not find the new language definition file, automatically. Then, you can give the name of the new file without extension as an option when loading `babelbib`. For example, to load `mylang.bdf`, you have to load the package as follows:

```
\usepackage[mylang]{babelbib}
```

If you have developed a new `bdf` file, please send it to `harald.harders@gmx.de`. Then, I will add it to the `babelbib` system.

7 Problems and Incompatibilities

- Babelbib does not work together with old versions of the `frenchle` package prior V5,987. Please update the `frenchle` package or use the native `babel` support for the French language, instead.
- If `babelbib` is used together with one of the classes of the KOMA-Script bundle, some additional spaces are added when numerical edition numbers are used. This is a KOMA-Script bug and will be fixed in the next KOMA-Script release.

8 To Do

- Add more languages.
- Complete Dutch.
- Add the possibility to switch off ISBN and ISSN to `babasmpl`.

Acknowledgements

Danie Els, `dnjels@sun.ac.za` (Afrikaans); Taneli Huuskonen, `huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi` (Esperanto, Finnish); Víctor Luaña, `victor@fluor.quimica.uniovi.es` (Spanish); Hans Fredrik Nordhaug, `hansfn@mi.uib.no` (Norwegian, Swedish); Robert Fuster, `rfuster@imm.upv.es` (Catalan); Markus Kohm, `komascript@gmx.info` (Different schemes for writing names); Matthias D. Eisner, `matthias.eisner@ethz.ch` (protect `\foreignlanguage` calls); Daniel Winkelmann, `daniel.winkelmann@club-internet.fr` (idea for different formatting of forenames and lastnames); Jan Steffan, `me@jansteffan.de` (`\setbtxfallbacklanguage`); Philip Ratcliffe, `philip.ratcliffe@email.it` (corrections for Italian); Angel Tsankov, `bigman@abv.bg` (bugfix with `\bbbb\CurrentOption` loaded); Prokopis Prokopidis, `prokopis@ilsp.gr` (Greek); Daniel Flipo, `daniel.flipo@univ-lille1.fr` (French numerals); Ignacio Fernández Galván, `jellby@yahoo.com` (Spanish numerals); Peter Bartke, `bartke@inf.fu-berlin.de` (idea of `annote` field); Yanti Yulianti, `y_yanti@students.itb.ac.id` (Bahasa); Miguel Rodríguez Penabad, `penabad@udc.es` (Galician); José Carlos Santos, `jcsantos@fc.up.pt` (Portuguese); Iago Quiñones, `iagoqo@gmail.com` (bugfix for Spanish); Erik Östhols, `erik.osthols@gmail.com` (Swedish); Zoran Filipovic, `zoran.filipovic@yahoo.com` (Serbian); Andrei Dragomirescu, `andrei.dragomirescu@gmail.com`; Tomas Hnizdil, `tomash.cz@gmail.com`.

Furthermore, I thank the person who provided Russian. Unfortunately, I cannot find the name anymore.

References

- [1] Braams, Johannes: *Babel, a multilingual package for use with L^AT_EX's standard document classes*, 2002. CTAN:macros/latex/required/babel/.
- [2] Wallmeier, M., A. Scherer, and H. Harders: *Macros for german B^BT_EXing*, 2000. CTAN:biblio/bibtex/contrib/germbib/.

9 The implementation

Source lines that look like `<*. . .>` or `</. . .>` where `. . .` is arbitrary text are not written into the output files. If a source line starts with `<. . .>`, this part of the line is omitted.

9.1 Headings of the files

Heading of the package and the other files:

```
1 <*package>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1998/06/01]
3 \ProvidesPackage{babelbib}
4 </package>
```

File heads of the bdf files:

```
5 <afrikaans>%% Language definitions for Afrikaans by
6 <afrikaans>%%   Danie Els <dnjels@sun.ac.za>
7 <afrikaans>\ProvidesFile{afrikaans.bdf}
8 <bahasa>%% Language definitions for Bahasa by
9 <bahasa>%%   Yanti Yulianti <y_yanti@students.itb.ac.id>
10 <bahasa>\ProvidesFile{bahasa.bdf}
11 <catalan>%% Language definitions for Catalan by
12 <catalan>%%   Robert Fuster <rfuster@imm.upv.es>
13 <catalan>\ProvidesFile{catalan.bdf}
14 <croatian>%% Language definitions for Croatian by
15 <croatian>%%   Vedran Miletic\`c <vmiletic@inf.uniri.hr>,
16 <croatian>%%   Ivan Kokan <ivan.kokan@gmail.com>,
17 <croatian>%%   Ivica Naki\`c <nakic@math.hr>
18 <croatian>\ProvidesFile{croatian.bdf}
19 <czech>%% Language definitions for Czech by
20 <czech>%%   Tomas Hnizdil <tomash.cz@gmail.com>
21 <czech>\ProvidesFile{czech.bdf}
22 <danish>\ProvidesFile{danish.bdf}
23 <dutch>\ProvidesFile{dutch.bdf}
24 <english>\ProvidesFile{english.bdf}
25 <esperanto>%% Language definitions for Esperanto by
26 <esperanto>%%   Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
27 <esperanto>\ProvidesFile{esperanto.bdf}
28 <finnish>%% Language definitions for Finnish by
29 <finnish>%%   Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
30 <finnish>\ProvidesFile{finnish.bdf}
31 <french>\ProvidesFile{french.bdf}
32 <galician>%% Language definitions for Galician by
33 <galician>%%   Miguel Rodr{'\i}iguez Penabad <penabad@udc.es>
34 <galician>\ProvidesFile{galician.bdf}
35 <german>\ProvidesFile{german.bdf}
36 <greek>\ProvidesFile{greek.bdf}
37 <greek>%% Language definitions for Greek by
38 <greek>%%   Prokopis Prokopidis <prokopis@ilsp.gr>
39 <italian>\ProvidesFile{italian.bdf}
40 <norsk>%% Language definitions for Norwegian by
41 <norsk>%%   Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no>
42 <norsk>\ProvidesFile{norsk.bdf}
43 <portuguese>%% Language definitions for Portuguese by
44 <portuguese>%%   Jos\'e Carlos Santos <jcsantos@fc.up.pt>
45 <portuguese>\ProvidesFile{portuguese.bdf}
46 <romanian>%% Language definitions for Romanian by
47 <romanian>%%   Andrei Dragomirescu <andrei.dragomirescu@gmail.com>
48 <romanian>\ProvidesFile{romanian.bdf}
49 <russian>%% Language definitions for Russian by
50 <russian>%%   ... (can't find the information. If it was you please tell me!)
51 <russian>\ProvidesFile{russian.bdf}
52 <serbian>%% Language definitions for Serbian by
```

```

53 <serbian>%% Zoran Filipovic <zoran.filipovic@yahoo.com>
54 <serbian>\ProvidesFile{serbian.bdf}
55 <spanish>%% Language definitions for Spanish by
56 <spanish>%% V{\'}i}ctor Lua{\~n}a <victor@fluor.quimica.uniovi.es>
57 <spanish>\ProvidesFile{spanish.bdf}
58 <swedish>%% Language definitions for Swedish by
59 <swedish>%% Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no> and
60 <swedish>%% Erik \"Osthols <erik.osthols@gmail.com>
61 <swedish>\ProvidesFile{swedish.bdf}

Version information unique for all generated files:
62 <latex> [2012/01/03 v1.31 babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)]
63 <bst>%% 2012/01/03 v1.31 babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)

```

9.2 The package itself

Define an option which fixes the language in the bibliography to the main language of the document.

```

64 <*package>
65 \newif\ifbbbfixlanguage
66 \DeclareOption{fixlanguage}{\bbbfixlanguage>true}
67 \DeclareOption{varlanguage}{\bbbfixlanguage>false}

```

If this option is used, generate the commands `\btxlabelname<language>` that save how languages are called in other languages, e. g. in German, French is called „französisch“.

```

68 \newif\ifbbblanguagenames
69 \DeclareOption{no languagenames}{\bbblanguagenames=false}
70 \DeclareOption{languagenames}{\bbblanguagenames=true}

71 \newif\ifbbbbannotations
72 \DeclareOption{annote}{\bbbbannotationstrue}
73 \DeclareOption{noannote}{\bbbbannotationsfalse}

```

`\ifbtx@printISBN` The booleans that store the necessary information if ISBN and ISSN shall be printed.

```

74 \newif\ifbtx@printISBN
75 \newif\ifbtx@printISSN
76 \DeclareOption{isbn}{\btx@printISBNtrue}
77 \DeclareOption{noisbn}{\btx@printISBNfalse}
78 \DeclareOption{issn}{\btx@printISSNtrue}
79 \DeclareOption{noissn}{\btx@printISSNfalse}

```

`\bbbfundefined`

```

80 \newcommand\btxprintmonthyear[4]{%
81 \newcommand*\btx@dateasis{%
82 \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{##2\ ##3}%
83 }
84 \newcommand*\btx@datenumeric{%
85 \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{%

```

```

86     \ifnumber{##2}{\btxprintmonthyearnum{##2}{##3}}{##2\ ##3}}%
87 }
88 \newcommand*\btx@datename{%
89   \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{%
90     \ifnumber{##2}{%
91       \ifcase ##2 \or
92         \csname btxmonjan##4\endcsname{##1}\or
93         \csname btxmonfeb##4\endcsname{##1}\or
94         \csname btxmonmar##4\endcsname{##1}\or
95         \csname btxmonapr##4\endcsname{##1}\or
96         \csname btxmonmay##4\endcsname{##1}\or
97         \csname btxmonjun##4\endcsname{##1}\or
98         \csname btxmonjul##4\endcsname{##1}\or
99         \csname btxmonaug##4\endcsname{##1}\or
100        \csname btxmonsep##4\endcsname{##1}\or
101        \csname btxmonoct##4\endcsname{##1}\or
102        \csname btxmonnov##4\endcsname{##1}\or
103        \csname btxmondec##4\endcsname{##1}\or
104        \PackageError{babelbib}{%
105          Month outside range 1 to 12 used}{%
106            Better use the BibTeX names jan, feb, mar, etc.}%
107        \fi
108        \ ##3%
109      }{%
110        ##2\ ##3}%
111    }%
112 }
113 \DeclareOption{dateasis}{\btx@dateasis}
114 \DeclareOption{datenumeric}{\btx@datenumeric}
115 \DeclareOption{datename}{\btx@datename}

```

If additional options are given, try to load these as languages. This is implemented in order to be able to use a new language that is not yet supported by the official `babelbib`.

```

116 \DeclareOption*{%
117   \InputIfFileExists{\CurrentOption.bdf}{%
118     \expandafter\def\csname bbbb\CurrentOption loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
119   }{%
120     \PackageError{babelbib}{%
121       Language definition file \CurrentOption.bdf not found}{%
122         Maybe you misspelled the language option?}%
123   }%
124 }

```

Default options.

```

125 \ExecuteOptions{varlanguage,nolanguagenames,noannotate,isbn,issn,datename}

```

Process the given options.

```

126 \ProcessOptions*

```

`\bbbbbifundefined` Define a replacement for `\@ifundefined` that does not define the command it is tested for as side effect. This command has been taken from a news posting by Markus Kohm (markus.kohm@gmx.de).

```

127 \newcommand*{\bbbbbifundefined}[1]{%
128   \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
129   \expandafter\ifx\csname #1\endcsname\relax
130     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
131   \else
132     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
133   \fi
134 }

```

`\bbbbbaddto` Adds the command named `\bibs#2` to the command `\extras#1`, if this command is defined before, where `#1` and `#2` are the arguments of `\bbbbbaddto`. For internal use only.

```

135 \newcommand\bbbbbaddto[2]{%
  Test wheather \extras#1 is defined.
136   \expandafter\bbbbbifundefined{extras#1}{-}{%
    Call babel's command to append \bibs#1 to \extras#1.
137     \expandafter\addto\expandafter{\csname extras#1\endcsname}{%
138       \csname #2\endcsname}%
139     \typeout{babelbib extension \@backslashchar #2 added to
140       \string\extras #1}%
141   }%
142 }

```

`\inputbdf` Input the file `#2.bdf` if babel has loaded the language `#1`. For internal use only.

```

143 \newcommand\inputbdf[2]{%
  Test wheather \date#1 is defined which is the case if the language #1 has been
  loaded.
144   \bbbbbifundefined{date#1}{-}{%
    Input #2.bdf.
145     \@ifundefined{bbbbb#2loaded}{%
146       \expandafter\def\csname bbbb#2loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
147       \input{#2.bdf}%
148     }{}%
149   }%
150 }

```

`\selectbiblanguage` Define `\selectbiblanguage` which explicitly selects the language for the bibliography. This is only useful when the option `fixlanguage` is used. Otherwise the command produces a warning and does nothing else.

Since all the language dependent macros are not know before `\begin{document}`, the command `\selectbiblanguage` has to wait until there, before doing any action. Because after `\begin{document}`, it can do the action immediately, `\selectbiblanguage` has to be redefined there.

```

151 \ifbbbbbfixlanguage

```


Define the `\selectlanguage` command for usage before `\begin{document}`.

```
152 \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
153   \AtBeginDocument{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
154 }
```

Redefine it at `\begin{document}`.

```
155 \AtBeginDocument{%
156   \renewcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
157 }
```

Define the “real” command that does the action. It tests wheather `\bibs#1` and `\extras#1` are known and produces error messages if not. If everything is okay, change the bibliography language.

```
158 \newcommand\@selectbiblanguage[1]{%
159   \bbbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
160     \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{%
161       \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
162         by babel}{%
163         The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
164         Add it to the\MessageBreak
165         options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
166         global options.}%
167     }{%
168       \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
169         babelbib}{%
170         There are no definitions for #1 available in the
171         current\MessageBreak
172         version of babelbib. Please contact harald.harders@gmx.de.}%
173     }%
174   }{%
175     \typeout{babelbib: Set language for keywords in the bibliography fixed to #1}%
176     \csname bibs#1\endcsname
177   }%
178 }
179 \else
180 \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
181   \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Command \string\selectbiblanguage\space
182     used without package\MessageBreak
183     option fixlanguage. Ignored}%
184 }
185 \AtBeginDocument{%
186   \typeout{babelbib: Use citation-dependent languages in bibliography}%
187 }
188 \fi
```

`\btselectlanguage` Define `\selectbiblanguage` which selects a language and complains if babelbib does not know about this language. For internal use, only.

```
189 \newcommand\btselectlanguage[1]{%
190   \bbbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
191     \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{%
```

```

192     \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
193     by babel}{%
194     The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
195     Add it to the\MessageBreak
196     options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
197     global options.}%
198 }{%
199     \ifbbbfixlanguage
200     \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography
201     unknown\MessageBreak
202     by babelbib. Hyphenation will be\MessageBreak
203     incorrect}%
204     \else
205     \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
206     babelbib}{%
207     There are no definitions for #1 available in the
208     current\MessageBreak
209     version of babelbib. Please contact harald.harders@gmx.de.}%
210     \fi
211 }%
212 }{%
213     \csname extras#1\endcsname
214     \selectlanguage{#1}%
215 }%
216 }

```

`\biblanguage` Define `\biblanguage` which switches to the keyword language within a field.

```

217 \newcommand\biblanguage[1]{%
218     \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\biblanguage#1}}

```

`\btxlanguagenam` Define `\btxlanguagenam` which typesets the name of the language given in the argument, spoken in the current active language.

```

219 \newcommand\btxlanguagenam[1]{%
220     \bbbfundefined{btxlanguagenam#1}{%
221     \PackageError{babelbib}{Languagenam for #1 not
222     defined\MessageBreak
223     in \languagenam\space language}{%
224     Either you have forgotten to specify the option 'languagenames'
225     when loading\MessageBreak
226     babelbib, or the command \string\bibs\languagenam\space does
227     not contain a definition\MessageBreak
228     for the command \string\btxlanguagenam#1.
229     In the latter case, please\MessageBreak
230     contact harald.harders@gmx.de.}%
231     #1%
232 }{%
233     \@nameuse{btxlanguagenam#1}%
234 }%
235 }

```

`\setbtxfallbacklanguage`

```
236 \newcommand*\setbtxfallbacklanguage[1]{%
237   \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{#1}%
238   \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
239     \btxfallbacklanguage}%
240 }
```

`\btxfallbacklanguage`

```
241 \AtBeginDocument{%
242   \ifundefined{btxfallbacklanguage}{%
243     \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{\language}%
244     \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
245       \btxfallbacklanguage}%
246   }{%
247     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography fall-back language unchanged
248       (\btxfallbacklanguage)}%
249   }%
250 }
```

`\declarebtxcommands`

Declare `\declarebtxcommands` which adds or replaces one or more of the `\Btx` or `\btx` commands defined in a `\bibs<language>` command. The first argument gives the language for which the commands shall be added or changed. The second argument includes the definitions of the commands. For an example, see section 2.

```
251 \newcommand*\declarebtxcommands[2]{%
252   \AtBeginDocument{%
253     \typeout{babelbib: Add a command to \string\bibs#1}%
254     \expandafter\g@addto@macro\csname bibs#1\endcsname{#2}%
255     \ifbbbfixlanguage
256       \selectbiblanguage{\biblanguage}%
257     \fi
258   }%
259 }
```

This command may only be used in the preamble.

```
260 \@onlypreamble\declarebtxcommands
```

`\btxifchangeon`

`\btxifchangeoff`

The bst files write titles twice, first with changed case and second with preserved case. The macros `\btxifchangeon` and `\btxifchangeoff` type-set one of these versions. The languages append one of these commands to the `\extras<language>` commands.

```
261 \newcommand*\btxifchangeon{%
262   \def\btxifchange{\@firstoftwo}%
263 }%
264 \newcommand*\btxifchangeoff{%
265   \def\btxifchange{\@secondoftwo}%
266 }
```

`\setbibliographyfont`

Define `\setbibliographyfont` and `\setbibliographyfont*` that set the font declared by the first argument #1 to the second argument #2. The second argument

has to be a macro with one argument, like `\textbf`, `\emph`, `\textsc`, etc. The normal version generates an error, if the internal command `\bt#1font` is not defined. The star version doesn't. error.

```
267 \newcommand\setbibliographyfont{%
268   \@ifnextchar*\@@setbibliographyfont\@setbibliographyfont}%
269 }
```

`\@setbibliographyfont`

```
270 \newcommand\@setbibliographyfont[2]{%
271   \bbbifundefined{bt#1font}{%
272     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font ‘#1’ can’t be set}{%
273       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
274       \MessageBreak
275       ‘#1’, which is unknown to babelbib}%
276   }{%
277     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname bt#1font\endcsname{#2}%
278     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for ‘#1’ changed.}%
279   }%
280 }
```

`\@@setbibliographyfont` The first argument is the `*` and ignored.

```
281 \newcommand\@@setbibliographyfont[3]{%
282   \bbbifundefined{bt#2font}{%
283     \expandafter\newcommand\csname bt#2font\endcsname{#3}%
284     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for ‘#2’ newly defined.}%
285   }{%
286     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname bt#2font\endcsname{#3}%
287     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for ‘#2’ changed.}%
288   }%
289 }
```

`\providebibliographyfont` Define `\providebibliographyfont` and `\providebibliographyfont*` that do the same as `\setbibliographyfont` and `\setbibliographyfont*`, but only, if `\setbibliographyfont` has not been used for #1, before. It is similar to `\providecommand` which only defines that command if it is undefined, before. This command is intended to be used by the `BIBTEX` style, but can also be used by the user.

```
290 \newcommand\providebibliographyfont{%
291   \@ifnextchar*\@@providebibliographyfont\@providebibliographyfont}%
292 }
```

`\@providebibliographyfont`

```
293 \newcommand\@providebibliographyfont[2]{%
294   \bbbifundefined{bt#1font}{%
295     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font ‘#1’ can’t be set}{%
296       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
297       \MessageBreak
298       ‘#1’, which is unknown to babelbib}%
299   }%
```

```

299 }{%
300   \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#1font\endcsname\@empty
301     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
302     \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for '#1'.}%
303   \else
304     \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for '#1'.}%
305   \fi
306 }%
307 }

```

`\@@setbibliographyfont` The first argument is the * and ignored.

```

308 \newcommand\@@providebibliographyfont[3]{%
309   \bbbifundefined{btx#2font}{%
310     \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
311     \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for '#2'.}%
312   }{%
313     \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#2font\endcsname\@empty
314       \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
315       \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for '#2'.}%
316     \else
317       \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for '#2'.}%
318     \fi
319   }%
320 }

```

`\btxnamefont` Define the dummy commands for available fonts

```

321 \newcommand*\btxnamefont{}
322 \let\btxnamefont=\@empty
323 \newcommand*\btxlastnamefont{}
324 \let\btxlastnamefont=\@empty
325 \newcommand\btxtitlefont{}
326 \let\btxtitlefont=\@empty
327 \newcommand\btxjtitlefont{}
328 \let\btxjtitlefont=\@empty
329 \newcommand\btxetalfont{}
330 \let\btxetalfont=\@empty
331 \newcommand\btxjournalfont{}
332 \let\btxjournalfont=\@empty
333 \newcommand\btxpublisherfont{}
334 \let\btxpublisherfont=\@empty
335 \newcommand\btxvolumefont{}
336 \let\btxvolumefont=\@empty
337 \newcommand\btxISBNfont{}
338 \let\btxISBNfont=\@empty
339 \newcommand\btxISSNfont{}
340 \let\btxISSNfont=\@empty
341 \newcommand\btxurlfont{}
342 \let\btxurlfont=\@empty
343 \newcommand\btxurldatefont{}
344 \let\btxurldatefont=\@empty

```

```

345 \newcommand\btxnumeralfont{}
346 \let\btxnumeralfont=\@empty

\btxauthorcolon Define \btxauthorcolon which defines the characters typeset after the authors,
                  if they are written before the title. By default, it is a “:”.
347 \newcommand\btxauthorcolon{:}

\btxISBN Define \btxISBN which outputs "ISBN" in a bibliography. For example, it could
          be defined to \textsc{isbn} when old style digits are used.
348 \newcommand\btxISBN{ISBN}

\btxISSN Define \btxISSN which outputs "ISSN" in a bibliography. For example, it could
          be defined to \textsc{issn} when old style digits are used.
349 \newcommand\btxISSN{ISSN}

\ifbtxprintISBN These commands are used by the bibliography styles to typeset the ISBN or ISSN
\ifbtxprintISSN only if wanted.
350 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISBN[1]{\ifbtx@printISBN #1\fi}
351 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISSN[1]{\ifbtx@printISSN #1\fi}

\btxprintISBN These macros are used to switch on or off printing of ISBN resp. ISSN. Valid
\btxprintISSN arguments are true and false.
352 \newcommand*\btxprintISBN[1]{\csname btx@printISBN#1\endcsname}
353 \newcommand*\btxprintISSN[1]{\csname btx@printISSN#1\endcsname}

\btxannotation A command that typesets annotations.
354 \ifbbbbbannotations
355   \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{%
356     \begin{quotation}%
357       \noindent
358       #1%
359     \end{quotation}%
360   }
361 \else
362   \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{}%
363 \fi

\btx@ifnumerical Test wheather argument 1 is a number (from KOMA script)
364 \providecommand\ifnumber[3]{%
365   \begingroup\@tempswafalse\let\scr@next\test@number
366   \expandafter\scr@next#1\scr@next
367   \if@tempswa\endgroup#2\else\endgroup#3\fi
368 }
369 \providecommand*\test@number[1]{%
370   \ifx \scr@next#1%
371     \let\scr@next\relax
372   \else
373     \@tempcnta=\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\number

```

```

374 \expandafter'#1\relax
375 \ifnum \@tempcnta>47\relax
376 \ifnum \@tempcnta<58\relax
377 \@tempwattrue
378 \else\@tempwafalse\fi
379 \else\@tempwafalse\fi
380 \if@tempswa\else\let\scr@next\gobble@till@next\fi\fi
381 \scr@next
382 }
383 \def\gobble@till@next#1\scr@next{}

```

`\btx@parsenum` Parses the number given by `\btx@parsenum<number>` `\@empty` prints it and returns the last two digits in `\btx@digita` and `\btx@digitb`.

```

384 \def\btx@parsenum#1#2#3\@empty{%
385   #1%
386   \edef\btx@digitb{#3}%
387   \ifx\@empty\btx@digitb
388     #2%
389     \edef\btx@digita{#1}%
390     \edef\btx@digitb{#2}%
391   \else
392     \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2#3\@empty
393   \fi
394 }

```

`\btxnumeralfallback`

```

395 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralfallback[2]{%
396   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
397     \ifnumber{#2}{%
398       \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Handling of numerical editions not
399         handled\MessageBreak by language #1 for edition '#2'}%
400     }{}%
401     #2%
402   }%
403 }%

```

`\btxnumeraldot`

```

404 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeraldot[2]{%
405   \foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{#2}{#2.}{#2}}%
406 }

```

`\btxnumeralenglish`

```

407 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralenglish[2]{%
408   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
409     \ifnumber{#2}{%
410       \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
411       \btxnumeralfont{%
412         \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty

```

```

413         \ifcase\btx@digita th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
414     \else
415         \ifnum\btx@digita=1
416             th%
417         \else
418             \ifcase\btx@digitb th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
419         \fi
420     \fi
421 }%
422 }{#2}%
423 }%
424 }

```

`\btxnumeralromanian`

```

425 \newcounter{btxromaniannumeral}%
426 \renewcommand\thebtxromaniannumeral{\Roman{btxromaniannumeral}}%
427 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralromanian[2]{%
428     \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
429         \ifnumber{#2}{%
430             \setcounter{btxromaniannumeral}{#2}%
431             \ifcase#2 0\or \thebtxromaniannumeral\else a \thebtxromaniannumeral-a \fi
432         }{#2}%
433     }%
434 }

```

`\btxnumeralswedish`

```

435 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralswedish[2]{%
436     \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
437         \ifnumber{#2}{%
438             \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
439             \btxnumeralfont{%
440                 \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
441                     \ifcase\btx@digita :e\or :a\or :a\or :e\else :e\fi
442                 \else
443                     \ifnum\btx@digita=1
444                         :a%
445                     \else
446                         \ifcase\btx@digitb :e\or :a\or :a\or :e\else :e\fi
447                     \fi
448                 \fi
449             }%
450         }{#2}%
451     }%
452 }

```

`\url` Define `\url` which, by default, is used for URLs. Only necessary if not provided by another package, e. g. `url.sty`.

```

453 \AtBeginDocument{%
454     \providecommand\url[1]{%

```



```

455 \PackageError{babelbib}{No \string\url\space command defined but
456   field URL used\MessageBreak
457   in bibliography}{%
458   Please define a \string\url\space command for printing URLs
459   before \string\begin{document}, e.\,g.\MessageBreak
460   by loading the package 'url.sty'.}%
461 \texttt{#1}%
462 }%
463 }

```

Perform the following commands at `\begin{document}` in order to be sure to do that after loading `babel`.

```
464 \AtBeginDocument{%
```

Load `babel` if that has not been done, yet.

```
465 \RequirePackage{babel}
```

Input all know languages that `babel` has also loaded, before.

```

466 \inputbdf{afrikaans}{afrikaans}
467 \inputbdf{american}{english}
468 \inputbdf{austrian}{german}
469 \inputbdf{bahasa}{bahasa}
470 \inputbdf{brazil}{portuguese}
471 \inputbdf{brazilian}{portuguese}
472 \inputbdf{british}{english}
473 \inputbdf{canadian}{english}
474 \inputbdf{canadien}{french}
475 \inputbdf{catalan}{catalan}
476 \inputbdf{croatian}{croatian}
477 \inputbdf{czech}{czech}
478 \inputbdf{danish}{danish}
479 \inputbdf{dutch}{dutch}
480 \inputbdf{english}{english}
481 \inputbdf{esperanto}{esperanto}
482 \inputbdf{finnish}{finnish}
483 \inputbdf{français}{french}
484 \inputbdf{french}{french}
485 \inputbdf{frenchb}{french}
486 \inputbdf{galician}{galician}
487 \inputbdf{german}{german}
488 \inputbdf{germanb}{german}
489 \inputbdf{greek}{greek}
490 \inputbdf{italian}{italian}
491 \inputbdf{norsk}{norsk}
492 \inputbdf{mexican}{spanish}
493 \inputbdf{naustrian}{german}
494 \inputbdf{ngerman}{german}
495 \inputbdf{portuges}{portuguese}
496 \inputbdf{portuguese}{portuguese}
497 \inputbdf{romanian}{romanian}

```

```

498 \inputbdf{russian}{russian}
499 \inputbdf{russianb}{russian}
500 \inputbdf{serbian}{serbian}
501 \inputbdf{spanish}{spanish}
502 \inputbdf{swedish}{swedish}
503 \inputbdf{UKenglish}{english}
504 \inputbdf{USenglish}{english}

```

Call `\bibs#1`, where `#1` stands for the main language of the document, to activate the additional bibliographic commands.

```

505 \ifbbbfixlanguage
506   \typeout{babelbib: Load BibTeX extensions
507     \string\bibs\bbl@main@language\space for \bbl@main@language}%
508   \selectbiblanguage{\bbl@main@language}%
509 \else
510   \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\bbl@main@language}%
511 \fi
512 }
513 \</package>

```

9.3 The language definitions

9.3.1 German

```
514 <*german>
```

`\bibsgerman` Define `\bibsgerman` which itself defines all necessary expressions used in bibliographies that differ in different languages. This command is used for all German dialects.

Since the language of the keywords may differ from the language of the bibliography item, the keyword language is set for each keyword. Because this command is also used for dialects, it has an optional argument which is set to the dialect.

```
515 \newcommand\bibsgerman[1][german]{%
```

Define the command `\biblanguagename` that always returns the name of the current language for bibliographies.

```
516 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
```

First, define all commands for usage within a sentence (which normally start with a lowercase letter, if they aren't a noun). These commands start with a lowercase letter.

Many commands have an argument. This may be used by the `bibTeX` styles to append a dot after abbreviations, e.g. `\btbetalshort{.}`.

```

517 \def\btbetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}%
518 \def\btbetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
519 \def\btbandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}%
520 \def\btbandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}%

```

The command `\btbandcomma` contains a “,” if a comma is added before the “and” in a list of more than two items. For German, this is not the case.

```
521 \def\btbandcomma##1{}
```

```

522 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
523 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
524 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d.\ Reihe}}%
525 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
526 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{der Reihe}}%
527 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
528 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1{}}}%
529 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}%
530 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1{}}}%
531 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}%
532 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
533 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Band}}%
534 \def\btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
535 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%

```

Avoid the ligature in „Auflage“ in the same way, babel does it. This is a change in the behaviour to the `germbib` package. In „Auf“ the ligature is still used since this is done in abbreviations.

```

536 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Auf1##1{}}}%
537 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
538     Auf\penalty10000\discretionary{-}{-}{\kern.03em}%
539     \allowhyphens lage}}%
540 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
541 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
542 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
543 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
544 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
545 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seite}}%
546 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
547 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seiten}}%
548 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diplomarbeit}}%

```

Use „Dissertation“ instead of „Doktorarbeit“ for PhD theses. This is a change in the behaviour to the `germbib` package.

```

549 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dissertation}}%
550 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ Ber##1{}}}%
551 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technischer Bericht}}%
552 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
553 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
554 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M"arz}}%
555 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
556 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
557 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
558 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
559 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
560 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
561 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
562 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
563 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dezember}}%
564 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%

```

```

565 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
566 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M{"arz}}}%
567 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
568 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}}%
569 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
570 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
571 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
572 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
573 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
574 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
575 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dez##1{}}}%

```

Then, define all commands for usage at the begin of a sentence (which start with an uppercase letter). These commands start with an uppercase letter. Since, in German, many nouns are the same in the middle and at the start of a sentence, the \Btx variants just call the \btx variant.

```

576 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}%
577 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}%
578 \def\Btxeditorshort{\btxeditorshort}%
579 \def\Btxeditorlong{\btxeditorlong}%
580 \def\Btxeditorsshort{\btxeditorsshort}%
581 \def\Btxeditorslong{\btxeditorslong}%
582 \def\Btxvolumeshort{\btxivolumeshort}%
583 \def\Btxvolumelong{\btxivolumelong}%
584 \def\Btxnumbershort{\btxnumbershort}%
585 \def\Btxnumberlong{\btxnumberlong}%
586 \def\Btxeditionshort{\btxeditionshort}%
587 \def\Btxeditionlong{\btxeditionlong}%
588 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
589 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralldot{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
590 \def\Btxchaptershort{\btxchaptershort}%
591 \def\Btxchapterlong{\btxchapterlong}%
592 \def\Btxpageshort{\btxpageshort}%
593 \def\Btxpagelong{\btxpagelong}%
594 \def\Btxpagesshort{\btxpagesshort}%
595 \def\Btxpageslong{\btxpageslong}%
596 \def\Btxtechrepshort{\btxtechrepshort}%
597 \def\Btxtechreplong{\btxtechreplong}%
598 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, besucht: ##1}}%

```

The command \btxfnamespaceshort and \btxfnamespacelong contain the space between two abbreviated resp. full forenames.

```

599 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
600 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%

```

Handle numerical edition numbers.

```

601 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralldot{#1}{##1}}%
602 \def\btxnumeralldot##1{\btxnumeralldot{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

603 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%

```

A command that just puts some user defined text in the language of the keywords.

```
604 % \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
605 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language. For example, used by babamsp1.bst.

```
606 \ifbbblanguagenames
607 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
608 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
609 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
610 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
611 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
612 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarisch}}%
613 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
614 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
615 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanisch}}%
616 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisch}}%
617 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tschechisch}}%
618 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\ "anisch}}%
619 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{niederl\ "andisch}}%
620 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
621 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
622 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnisch}}%
623 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
624 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
625 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
626 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
627 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
628 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griechisch}}%
629 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebr\ "aisch}}%
630 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarisch}}%
631 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\ "andisch}}%
632 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irisch}}%
633 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienisch}}%
634 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lateinisch}}%
635 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
636 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
637 \def\btxlanguagename nor sk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegisch}}%
638 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neunorwegisch}}%
639 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polnisch}}%
640 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
641 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
642 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisch}}%
643 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schottisch}}%
644 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisch}}%
645 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanisch}}%
646 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schwedisch}}%
647 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t\ "urkisch}}%
648 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
649 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
```

```

650 \fi
651 }

\bibsgermanb Do the same for the language "germanb". Since there is no difference, just call
\ bibsgerman.
652 \newcommand\bibsgermanb{\bibsgerman}

\bibsngerman Do the same for German with new ortography. Call \bibsgerman with new hy-
phenation patterns.
653 \newcommand\bibsngerman[1][ngerman]{\bibsgerman[#1]}

\bibsaustrian Once again. Austrians use „Jänner“ instead of „Januar“. Thus, redefine the corre-
sponding command.
654 \newcommand\bibsaustrian[1][austrian]{%
655 \ bibsgerman[#1]%
656 \def\btixonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"anner}}%
657 \def\btixonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"an##1}}%
658 }

\bibснаustrian New Austrian is the same as Austrian.
659 \newcommand\bibснаustrian[1][naustrian]{%
660 \ bibsngerman[#1]%
661 \def\btixonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"anner}}%
662 \def\btixonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"an##1}}%
663 }

The rest has to be executed after loading babel.sty, because the \extra...
commands have to be defined for all used languages.
664 \AtBeginDocument{%
If the language is fixed, do nothing.
665 \ifbbbfixlanguage
666 \else
Append the corresponding \#2 command to each used language, namely \extras#1.
667 \bbbaddto{austrian}{bibsaustrian}
668 \bbbaddto{german}{bibsgerman}
669 \bbbaddto{germanb}{bibsgermanb}
670 \bbbaddto{naustrian}{bibснаustrian}
671 \bbbaddto{ngerman}{bibsngerman}
672 \fi

Switch off the change of case in titles for all German dialects by appending
\btxifchangeoff to \extras<language>.
673 \bbbaddto{austrian}{btxifchangeoff}
674 \bbbaddto{german}{btxifchangeoff}
675 \bbbaddto{germanb}{btxifchangeoff}
676 \bbbaddto{naustrian}{btxifchangeoff}
677 \bbbaddto{ngerman}{btxifchangeoff}
678 }
679 </german>

```

9.3.2 Galician

680 `*galician)`

The language definition for Galician was provided by Miguel Rodríguez Penabad.

`\bibsgalician` Bibliographic commands for Galician.

```

681 \newcommand\bibsgalician[1][galician]{%
682   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
683   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e~cols##1{}}}%
684   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e~colaboradores}}%
685   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
686   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
687   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
688   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
689   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
690   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
691   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
692   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
693   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
694   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
695   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
696   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
697   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
698   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
699   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
700   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
701     n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
702   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}%
703   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
704   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici'~{o}n}}%
705   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
706   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
707   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
708   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap'\i{tulo}}}%
709   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ax##1{}}}%
710   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'axina}}%
711   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'axs##1{}}}%
712   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'axinas}}%
713   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Licenciatura}}%
714   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Doutoramento}}%
715   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico##1{}}}%
716   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico}}%
717   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xaneiro}}%
718   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febreiro}}%
719   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marzo}}%
720   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}%
721   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maio}}%
722   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xu~no}}%
723   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xullo}}%

```

```

724 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Agosto}}%
725 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Setembro}}%
726 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Outubro}}%
727 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%
728 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembro}}%
729 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xan##1{}}}%
730 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
731 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
732 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1{}}}%
733 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
734 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xu\~n}}%
735 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xul}}%
736 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1{}}}%
737 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Set##1{}}}%
738 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Out##1{}}}%
739 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
740 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
741 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
742 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
743 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
744 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
745 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
746 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
747 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
748 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
749 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
750 N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
751 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
752 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
753 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\'on}}%
754 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxn timeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
755 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxn timeral long{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
756 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
757 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'itulo}}%
758 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ax##1{}}}%
759 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'axina}}%
760 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'axs##1{}}}%
761 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'axinas}}%
762 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
763 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
764 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitado o ##1}}%
765 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
766 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
767 \def\btxn timeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
768 \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{a}}{##1}}}%
769 \def\btxn timeral long##1{\btxn timeralshort{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

770 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
771 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%

```



```

772 \ifbbblanguagenames
773   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
774   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
775   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
776   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
777   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
778   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\`ulgaro}}%
779   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
780   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
781   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\`an}}%
782   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
783   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
784   \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\`es}}%
785   \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\`es}}%
786   \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
787   \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
788   \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\`es}}%
789   \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
790   \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
791   \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
792   \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
793   \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
794   \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grego}}%
795   \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreo}}%
796   \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\`ungaro}}%
797   \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\`es}}%
798   \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\`es}}%
799   \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
800   \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lat\`i n}}%
801   \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
802   \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
803   \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
804   \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
805   \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
806   \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
807   \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
808   \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruso}}%
809   \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\`es}}%
810   \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbio}}%
811   \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\`nol}}%
812   \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
813   \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
814   \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
815   \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
816 \fi
817 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

818 \AtBeginDocument{%
819   \ifbbbfixlanguage

```

```

820 \else
821 \bbbbaddto{galician}{bibsgalician}
822 \fi
823 \bbbbaddto{galician}{btixifchangeoff}
824 }
825 </galician>

```

9.3.3 English

```
826 <*english>
```

The language definition for English is mostly the same as the German one. Therefore, it is not described in detail, again.

`\bibsenglish` `french.sty` already defines `\bibsenglish`. In this case it has to be redefined, otherwise newly defined.

```

827 \makeatletter
828 \@ifpackageloaded{french}{\newcommand\bibsenglish{}}
829 \makeatother

```

Bibliographic commands for English.

```

830 \renewcommand\bibsenglish[1][english]{%
831 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
832 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
833 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
834 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}}%
835 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}}%
836 \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
837 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
838 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
839 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}}%
840 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
841 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}}%
842 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
843 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
844 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}}%
845 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1}}}%
846 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}}%
847 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
848 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}}%
849 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1}}}%
850 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{number}}}%
851 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
852 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edition}}}%
853 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}}%
854 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
855 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ch##1}}}%
856 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapter}}}%
857 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}}%
858 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}}%
859 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1}}}%

```

```

860 \def\btxpatheslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
861 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Master's thesis}}%
862 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD thesis}}%
863 \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ rep##1{}}}%
864 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical report}}%
865 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{January}}%
866 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{February}}%
867 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{March}}%
868 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
869 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
870 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
871 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
872 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
873 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
874 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{October}}%
875 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
876 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
877 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
878 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
879 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
880 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
881 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
882 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
883 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
884 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
885 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
886 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
887 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
888 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
889 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
890 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
891 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
892 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
893 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
894 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}%
895 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
896 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
897 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
898 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Number}}%
899 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
900 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edition}}%
901 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
902 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
903 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ch##1{}}}%
904 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapter}}%
905 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
906 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
907 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
908 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%
909 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rep##1{}}}%

```

```

910 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical Report}}%
911 \def\Btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visited on ##1}}%
912 \def\Btxfnamespaceshort{}%
913 \def\Btxfnamespacelong{ }%
914 \def\Btxnumeralshort##1{\Btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%
915 \def\Btxnumeralallong##1{\Btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

916 \def\Btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
917 \def\Btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

918 \ifbbblanguagenames
919 \def\Btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
920 \def\Btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
921 \def\Btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
922 \def\Btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
923 \def\Btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
924 \def\Btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
925 \def\Btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
926 \def\Btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
927 \def\Btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
928 \def\Btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
929 \def\Btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
930 \def\Btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danish}}%
931 \def\Btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%
932 \def\Btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
933 \def\Btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
934 \def\Btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
935 \def\Btxlanguagenamefrançais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
936 \def\Btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
937 \def\Btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
938 \def\Btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
939 \def\Btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
940 \def\Btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
941 \def\Btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
942 \def\Btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
943 \def\Btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
944 \def\Btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
945 \def\Btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
946 \def\Btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
947 \def\Btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
948 \def\Btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
949 \def\Btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
950 \def\Btxlanguagenameynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
951 \def\Btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
952 \def\Btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
953 \def\Btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
954 \def\Btxlanguagenameussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
955 \def\Btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
956 \def\Btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%

```

```

957 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
958 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
959 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
960 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
961 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
962 \fi
963 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

964 \newcommand\bibsamericana{\bibsenenglish[american]}
965 \newcommand\bibsbritish{\bibsenenglish[british]}
966 \newcommand\bibscanadian{\bibsenenglish[canadian]}
967 \newcommand\bibsuKenglish{\bibsenenglish[UKenglish]}
968 \newcommand\bibsuSenglish{\bibsenenglish[USenglish]}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

969 \AtBeginDocument{%
970 \ifbbbfixlanguage
971 \else
972 \bbbbbaddto{american}{bibsamericana}
973 \bbbbbaddto{british}{bibsbritish}
974 \bbbbbaddto{canadian}{bibscanadian}
975 \bbbbbaddto{english}{bibsenenglish}
976 \bbbbbaddto{UKenglish}{bibsuKenglish}
977 \bbbbbaddto{USenglish}{bibsuSenglish}
978 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all English dialects by appending `\btxfordchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

979 \bbbbbaddto{american}{btxfordchangeon}
980 \bbbbbaddto{british}{btxfordchangeon}
981 \bbbbbaddto{canadian}{btxfordchangeon}
982 \bbbbbaddto{english}{btxfordchangeon}
983 \bbbbbaddto{UKenglish}{btxfordchangeon}
984 \bbbbbaddto{USenglish}{btxfordchangeon}
985 }
986 \</english>

```

9.3.4 Italian

```

987 \*italian>

```

`\bibsitalian` Bibliographic commands for Italian.

```

988 \newcommand\bibsitalian[1][italian]{%
989 \def\biblanguage{#1}%
990 \def\btxfordshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
991 \def\btxfordlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
992 \def\btxfordandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}}%
993 \def\btxfordandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}}%
994 \def\btxfordandcomma##1{%
995 \def\btxfordinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%

```

```

996 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
997 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}%
998 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}%
999 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}%
1000 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}%
1001 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1}}}%
1002 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatore}}%
1003 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1}}}%
1004 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatori}}%
1005 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
1006 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
1007 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1}}}%
1008 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}%
1009 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
1010 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edizione}}%
1011 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1012 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1013 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1}}}%
1014 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{capitolo}}%
1015 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}}%
1016 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}%
1017 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1}}}%
1018 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagine}}%
1019 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di laurea}}%
1020 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di dottorato}}%
1021 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapp.\ Tecnico}}%
1022 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
1023 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gennaio}}%
1024 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febbraio}}%
1025 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marzo}}%
1026 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aprile}}%
1027 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maggio}}%
1028 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giugno}}%
1029 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luglio}}%
1030 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
1031 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{settembre}}%
1032 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ottobre}}%
1033 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
1034 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dicembre}}%
1035 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1}}}%
1036 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1}}}%
1037 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1}}}%
1038 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1}}}%
1039 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mag##1}}}%
1040 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giu##1}}}%
1041 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lug##1}}}%
1042 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1}}}%
1043 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1}}}%
1044 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ott##1}}}%
1045 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1}}}%

```

```

1046 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dic##1{}}}%
1047 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
1048 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
1049 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1{}}}%
1050 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatore}}%
1051 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1{}}}%
1052 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatori}}%
1053 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
1054 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
1055 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
1056 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
1057 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1058 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edizione}}%
1059 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1060 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1061 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
1062 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Capitolo}}%
1063 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1064 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
1065 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
1066 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagine}}%
1067 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\ Tecnico}}%
1068 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
1069 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, accesso a ##1}}%
1070 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1071 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1072 \def\btxnnumerallong##1{\btxnnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1073 \def\btxnnumerallong##1{\btxnnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

1074 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1075 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1076 \ifbbblanguagenames
1077 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1078 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1079 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1080 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1081 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1082 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaro}}%
1083 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1084 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1085 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalano}}%
1086 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croato}}%
1087 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceco}}%
1088 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danese}}%
1089 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{olandese}}%
1090 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1091 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1092 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandese}}%

```

```

1093 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1094 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1095 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1096 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1097 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1098 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greco}}%
1099 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebreo}}%
1100 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungherese}}%
1101 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandese}}%
1102 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandese}}%
1103 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
1104 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
1105 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1106 \def\btxlanguagenameengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1107 \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvegese}}%
1108 \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nuovo norvegese}}%
1109 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polacco}}%
1110 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1111 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1112 \def\btxlanguagenamearussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russo}}%
1113 \def\btxlanguagenameescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scozzese}}%
1114 \def\btxlanguagenameeserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbo}}%
1115 \def\btxlanguagenameespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spagnolo}}%
1116 \def\btxlanguagenameeswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svedese}}%
1117 \def\btxlanguagenameeturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
1118 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1119 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1120 \fi
1121 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1122 \AtBeginDocument{%
1123 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1124 \else
1125 \bbbaddto{italian}{bibsitalian}
1126 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for Italian by appending \btixifchangepcaseoff to \extrasitalian.

```

1127 \bbbaddto{italian}{btixifchangepcaseoff}
1128 }
1129 \</italian>

```

9.3.5 Greek

```
1130 <*greek>
```

The language definition for Greek was provided by Prokopis Prokopidis.

\bibsreek Bibliographic commands for Greek.

```
1131 \newcommand\bibsreek[1][greek]{%
```



```

1132 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1133 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k.'a##1{}}}%
1134 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai 'alloi}}%
1135 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
1136 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
1137 \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1138 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1139 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1140 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
1141 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1142 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
1143 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1144 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
1145 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'hc}}%
1146 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
1147 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'ec}}%
1148 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'om##1{}}}%
1149 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'omoc}}%
1150 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ar##1{}}}%
1151 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{arijm'oc}}%
1152 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'ekd##1{}}}%
1153 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'ekdosh}}%
1154 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
1155 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1156 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef##1{}}}%
1157 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef'alaio}}%
1158 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
1159 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'ida}}%
1160 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
1161 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'idec}}%
1162 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Metaptuqiak'h ergas'ia}}%
1163 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Didaktorik'h diatrib'h}}%
1164 \def\btxtechrepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ anaf##1{}}}%
1165 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h anafor'a}}%
1166 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ianou'arioc}}%
1167 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrou'arioc}}%
1168 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'artioc}}%
1169 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr'ilioc}}%
1170 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'aioc}}%
1171 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'unio}}%
1172 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ulio}}%
1173 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ugoustoc}}%
1174 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept'embrioc}}%
1175 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt'wbrioc}}%
1176 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'embrioc}}%
1177 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek'embrioc}}%
1178 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ian##1{}}}%
1179 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1180 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ar##1{}}}%
1181 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%

```

```

1182 \def\btixonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ai}}%
1183 \def\btixonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'un##1{}}}%
1184 \def\btixonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ul##1{}}}%
1185 \def\btixonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ug##1{}}}%
1186 \def\btixonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
1187 \def\btixonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1188 \def\btixonovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'e##1{}}}%
1189 \def\btixondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek##1{}}}%
1190 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
1191 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
1192 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
1193 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'hc}}%
1194 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
1195 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'ec}}%
1196 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'om##1{}}}%
1197 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'omoc}}%
1198 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ar##1{}}}%
1199 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Arijm'oc}}%
1200 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekd##1{}}}%
1201 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekdosh}}%
1202 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1203 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1204 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef##1{}}}%
1205 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef'alaio}}%
1206 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
1207 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'ida}}%
1208 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
1209 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'idec}}%
1210 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ Anaf##1{}}}%
1211 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h Anafor'a}}%
1212 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ep'iskeyh thn ##1}}%
1213 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
1214 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1215 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1216 \ifnumber{##1}{##1h}{##1}}}%
1217 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{##1}{%
1218 \ifcase##1 ##1h\or pr'wth\or de'uterh\or tr'ith\or t'etarth%
1219 \or p'empth\or 'ekth\or 'ebdomh\or 'ogdoh\or 'enath\else ##1h\fi
1220 }{##1}}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

1221 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1222 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1223 \ifbbblanguagenames
1224 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1225 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1226 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1227 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1228 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%

```

```

1229 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{boulgarik'a}}%
1230 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1231 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1232 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanik'a}}%
1233 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatik'a}}%
1234 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tseqik'a}}%
1235 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danik'a}}%
1236 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ollandik'a}}%
1237 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1238 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1239 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandik'a}}%
1240 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1241 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1242 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1243 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1244 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1245 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ellhnik'a}}%
1246 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebra'ik'a}}%
1247 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ougrik'a}}%
1248 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandik'a}}%
1249 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandik'a}}%
1250 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italik'a}}%
1251 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinik'a}}%
1252 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1253 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1254 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norbhgik'a}}%
1255 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'ea norbhgik'a}}%
1256 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polwnik'a}}%
1257 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1258 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1259 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rwsik'a}}%
1260 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skwts'ezika}}%
1261 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbik'a}}%
1262 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ispanik'a}}%
1263 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{souhdik'a}}%
1264 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tourkik'a}}%
1265 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1266 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1267 \fi
1268 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1269 \AtBeginDocument{%
1270 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1271 \else
1272 \bbbaddto{greek}{bibsgreek}
1273 \fi
1274 \bbbaddto{greek}{btixifchangepcaseoff}
1275 }
1276 </greek>

```

9.3.6 Norwegian

1277 `*norsk`

The language definition for Norwegian was provided by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug.

`\bibs norsk` Bibliographic commands for Norsk.

```

1278 \newcommand\bibs norsk[1][norsk]{%
1279   \def\bib language name{#1}%
1280   \def\bt xetal short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1281   \def\bt xetal long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{et~alii}}%
1282   \def\bt xand short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{og}}%
1283   \def\bt xand long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{og}}%
1284   \def\bt xand comma##1{,}%
1285   \def\bt xin long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{i}}%
1286   \def\bt xin short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{i}}%
1287   \def\bt xof series short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{av}}%
1288   \def\bt xin series short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{i}}%
1289   \def\bt xof series long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{av}}%
1290   \def\bt xin series long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{i}}%
1291   \def\bt xeditor short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1292   \def\bt xeditor long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{redakt\o r}}%
1293   \def\bt xeditor s short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1294   \def\bt xeditor s long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{redakt\o rer}}%
1295   \def\bt xvolum short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{bd##1{}}}%
1296   \def\bt xvolum long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{bind}}%
1297   \def\bt xnumb short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
1298   \def\bt xnumb long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{nummer}}%
1299   \def\bt xedit short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{utg##1{}}}%
1300   \def\bt xedit long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{utgave}}%
1301   \def\bt xedit num short##1##2{\bt xnumb short{##1}~\bt xedit short{##2}}%
1302   \def\bt xedit num long##1##2{\bt xnumb long{##1}~\bt xedit long{##2}}%
1303   \def\bt xchap short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
1304   \def\bt xchap long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{kapittel}}%
1305   \def\bt xpag short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1306   \def\bt xpag long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{side}}%
1307   \def\bt xpag s short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1308   \def\bt xpag s long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{sider}}%
1309   \def\bt xmast thesis##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{Master oppgave}}%
1310   \def\bt xphd thesis##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{PhD-avhandling}}%
1311   \def\bt xtech rep short##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1312   \def\bt xtech rep long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{teknisk rapport}}%
1313   \def\bt xmon jan long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{Januar}}%
1314   \def\bt xmon feb long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{Februar}}%
1315   \def\bt xmon mar long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{Mars}}%
1316   \def\bt xmon apr long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{April}}%
1317   \def\bt xmon may long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{Mai}}%
1318   \def\bt xmon jun long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{Juni}}%
1319   \def\bt xmon jul long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{Juli}}%
1320   \def\bt xmon aug long##1{\protect\foreign language{#1}{August}}%

```

```

1321 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
1322 \def\btxmonoclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
1323 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
1324 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
1325 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1326 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1327 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1328 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1329 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1330 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
1331 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
1332 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
1333 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1334 \def\btxmonocshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1335 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1336 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
1337 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1338 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1339 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1340 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt o r}}%
1341 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1342 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt o rer}}%
1343 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
1344 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
1345 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1346 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
1347 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg##1{}}}%
1348 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utgave}}%
1349 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxn timerals short{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1350 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxn timerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1351 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
1352 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapittel}}%
1353 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1354 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
1355 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1356 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
1357 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn. \ rap##1{}}}%
1358 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
1359 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, sjekket: ##1}}%
1360 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1361 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1362 \def\btxn timerals short##1{\btxn timerals fallback{#1}{##1}}%
1363 \def\btxn timerallong##1{\btxn timerals fallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

1364 \def\btxp rintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1365 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1366 \ifbbblanguagenames
1367 \def\btxlanguage nameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%

```

```

1368 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1369 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1370 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1371 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1372 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}%
1373 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1374 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1375 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}%
1376 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}%
1377 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjekkisk}}%
1378 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}%
1379 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
1380 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1381 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1382 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}%
1383 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1384 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1385 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1386 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1387 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}%
1388 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}%
1389 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}%
1390 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islands}}%
1391 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}%
1392 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}%
1393 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
1394 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
1395 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1396 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1397 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}%
1398 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}%
1399 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}%
1400 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1401 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1402 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}%
1403 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
1404 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
1405 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
1406 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
1407 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%
1408 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1409 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1410 \fi
1411 }
1412 \newcommand\bibsnorwegian{\bibsnorsk}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1413 \AtBeginDocument{%
1414 \ifbbbf language
1415 \else

```

```

1416     \bbbbaddto{norsk}{bibsansk}
1417   \fi

Switch off the change of case in titles for Norsk by appending \btixifchangeoff
to \extransk.

1418   \bbbbaddto{norsk}{btixifchangeoff}
1419 }
1420 </norsk>

```

9.3.7 French

```

1421 <french>

\bibsfrench french.sty already defines \bibsfrench. In this case it has to be redefined,
otherwise newly defined.

1422 \makeatletter
1423 \@ifpackageloaded{french}{\newcommand\bibsfrench{}}
1424 \makeatother

Bibliographic commands for French.

1425 \renewcommand\bibsfrench[1][french]{%
1426   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1427   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
1428   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
1429   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}}%
1430   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}}%
1431   \def\btxandcomma##1{%
1432     \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}}%
1433     \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}}%
1434     \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%
1435     \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}}%
1436     \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%
1437     \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}}%
1438     \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'ed##1}}}%
1439     \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'edacteur}}}%
1440     \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'eds##1}}}%
1441     \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'edacteurs}}}%
1442     \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tome##1}}}%
1443     \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tome}}}%
1444     \def\btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1445       n\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax}}}%
1446     \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{num\'ero}}}%
1447     \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'ed##1}}}%
1448     \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'edition}}}%
1449     \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}}%
1450     \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
1451     \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chap##1}}}%
1452     \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapitre}}}%
1453     \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}}%
1454     \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}}%
1455     \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}}%

```

```

1456 \def\btxpatheslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
1457 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'emoire de ma~itrise}}%
1458 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Th'ese de doctorat}}%
1459 \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rap.\ tech##1{}}}%
1460 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rapport technique}}%
1461 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janvier}}%
1462 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f'evrier}}%
1463 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mars}}%
1464 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avril}}%
1465 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1466 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1467 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juillet}}%
1468 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ao~ut}}%
1469 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{septembre}}%
1470 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octobre}}%
1471 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
1472 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d'ecembre}}%
1473 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
1474 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f'ev##1{}}}%
1475 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1476 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avr##1{}}}%
1477 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1478 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1479 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juil##1{}}}%
1480 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ao~ut}}%
1481 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sept##1{}}}%
1482 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
1483 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1484 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d'ec##1{}}}%
1485 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1486 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1487 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R'ed##1{}}}%
1488 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R'edacteur}}%
1489 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R'eds##1{}}}%
1490 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R'edacteurs}}%
1491 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T##1{}}}%
1492 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tome}}%
1493 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1494 N\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax}}%
1495 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Num'ero}}%
1496 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ed##1{}}}%
1497 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Edition}}%
1498 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1499 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1500 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chap##1{}}}%
1501 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapitre}}%
1502 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1503 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
1504 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1505 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%

```



```

1506 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap. tech##1{}}}%
1507 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapport technique}}}%
1508 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visit\`e le ##1}}}%
1509 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1510 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1511 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfrench{#1}{##1}}}%
1512 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfrench{#1}{##1}}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

1513 \def\btxprimonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1514 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1515 \ifbbblanguagenames
1516 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}}%
1517 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}}%
1518 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}}%
1519 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}}%
1520 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}}%
1521 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgare}}}%
1522 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}}%
1523 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}}%
1524 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}}%
1525 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croate}}}%
1526 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tch\`eque}}}%
1527 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danois}}}%
1528 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\`eerlandais}}}%
1529 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}}%
1530 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}}%
1531 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnois}}}%
1532 \def\btxlanguagenamefrançais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}}%
1533 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}}%
1534 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}}%
1535 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}}%
1536 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}}%
1537 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}}%
1538 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\`ebreu}}}%
1539 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongrois}}}%
1540 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandais}}}%
1541 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandais}}}%
1542 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italien}}}%
1543 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}}%
1544 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}}%
1545 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}}%
1546 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norv\`egien}}}%
1547 \def\btxlanguagenameynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nouveau
1548 norv\`egien}}}%
1549 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polonais}}}%
1550 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}}%
1551 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}}%
1552 \def\btxlanguagenerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russe}}}%

```

```

1553 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'ecossais}}%
1554 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbe}}%
1555 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{español}}%
1556 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{su\'edois}}%
1557 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
1558 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1559 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1560 \fi
1561 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

1562 \newcommand\bibsfrançais{\bbsfrench[français]}
1563 \newcommand\bbsfrenchb{\bbsfrench[frenchb]}
1564 \newcommand\bbscanadien{\bbsfrench[canadien]}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1565 \AtBeginDocument{%
1566 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1567 \else
1568 \bbbaddto{français}{bbsfrançais}
1569 \bbbaddto{french}{bbsfrench}
1570 \bbbaddto{frenchb}{bbsfrenchb}
1571 \bbbaddto{canadien}{bbscanadien}
1572 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all French dialects by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

1573 \bbbaddto{français}{btxifchangeoff}
1574 \bbbaddto{french}{btxifchangeoff}
1575 \bbbaddto{frenchb}{btxifchangeoff}
1576 \bbbaddto{canadien}{btxifchangeoff}
1577 }

```

`\btxnumeralfrench`

```

1578 \makeatletter
1579 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralfrench[2]{%
1580 \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1581 \ifnumber{#2}{%
1582 \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
1583 \btxnumeralfont{%
1584 \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
1585 \ifcase\btx@digita \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi
1586 \else
1587 \ifnum\btx@digita=1
1588 th%
1589 \else
1590 \ifcase\btx@digitb \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi
1591 \fi
1592 \fi
1593 }%

```

```

1594     }{#2}%
1595   }%
1596 }
1597 \makeatother

```

```

1598 </french>

```

9.3.8 Romanian

```

1599 <*romanian>

```

\bibsromanian Bibliographic commands for Romanian.

```

1600 \newcommand\bibsromanian[1][romanian]{%
1601   \def\biblanguage{#1}%
1602   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
1603   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
1604   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\hspace{-1.5ex}}}%
1605   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\c{s}i}}}%
1606   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1607   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n}}}%
1608   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n}}}%
1609   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{din seria}}}%
1610   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n}}}%
1611   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{din seria}}}%
1612   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n}}}%
1613   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
1614   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}}%
1615   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
1616   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editori}}}%
1617   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
1618   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumul}}}%
1619   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1}}}%
1620   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{num\^{a}rul}}}%
1621   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed{##1}}}%
1622   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edi{c}{t}{ia}}}%
1623   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxeditionsshort{##2}\btxnumeralshort{##1}}}%
1624   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxeditionlong{##2}\btxnumerallong{##1}}}%
1625   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1}}}%
1626   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{capitolul}}}%
1627   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}}%
1628   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}}%
1629   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1}}}%
1630   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{paginile}}}%
1631   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1632     Tez\^{a} de dizerta{c}{t}{ie}}}%
1633   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tez\^{a} de doctorat}}}%
1634   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\ tehn##1}}}%
1635   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Raport tehnic}}}%
1636   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ianuarie}}}%
1637   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{februarie}}}%

```

```

1638 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{martie}}%
1639 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aprilie}}%
1640 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1641 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iunie}}%
1642 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iulie}}%
1643 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{august}}%
1644 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{septembrie}}%
1645 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octombrie}}%
1646 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noiembrie}}%
1647 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{decembrie}}%
1648 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ian##1{}}}%
1649 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
1650 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mart##1{}}}%
1651 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
1652 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1653 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iun}}%
1654 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iul}}%
1655 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aug##1{}}}%
1656 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sept##1{}}}%
1657 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
1658 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1659 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
1660 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\sim{I}}}%
1661 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\sim{I}}}%
1662 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1663 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
1664 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1665 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editori}}%
1666 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
1667 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumul}}%
1668 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1669 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Num\~{a}}}%
1670 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\hskip-1.5ex}}%
1671 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\hskip-1.5ex}}%
1672 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}\sim\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1673 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}\sim\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1674 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
1675 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Capitolul}}%
1676 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1677 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
1678 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
1679 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Paginile}}%
1680 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\ tehna##1{}}}%
1681 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Raport tehnic}}%
1682 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, accesat la ##1}}%
1683 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
1684 \def\btxfnamespacelong{}%
1685 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralromanian{#1}{##1}}%
1686 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralromanian{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

1687 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1688 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{##1}}%
1689 \ifbbblanguagenames
1690 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1691 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{german\~{a}}}%
1692 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portughez\~{a}}}%
1693 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portughez\~{a}}}%
1694 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1695 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{bulgar\~{a}}}%
1696 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1697 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{francez\~{a}}}%
1698 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{cataln\~{a}}}%
1699 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{croat\~{a}}}%
1700 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{ceh\~{a}}}%
1701 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{danez\~{a}}}%
1702 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{olandez\~{a}}}%
1703 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1704 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{esperanto}}%
1705 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{finlandez\~{a}}}%
1706 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{fracez\~{a}}}%
1707 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{francez\~{a}}}%
1708 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{francez\~{a}}}%
1709 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{german\~{a}}}%
1710 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{german\~{a}}}%
1711 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{greac\~{a}}}%
1712 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{ebraic\~{a}}}%
1713 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{ungar\~{a}}}%
1714 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{islandez\~{a}}}%
1715 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{irlandez\~{a}}}%
1716 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{italian\~{a}}}%
1717 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{latin\~{a}}}%
1718 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{german\~{a}}}%
1719 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{german\~{a}}}%
1720 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{norwegian\~{a}}}%
1721 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{neo-norwegian\~{a}}}%
1722 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{polonez\~{a}}}%
1723 \def\btxlanguagename portuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portughez\~{a}}}%
1724 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portughez\~{a}}}%
1725 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{rus\~{a}}}%
1726 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{sco\c{t}ian\~{a}}}%
1727 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{s\~{i}rb\~{a}}}%
1728 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{spaniol\~{a}}}%
1729 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{suedez\~{a}}}%
1730 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{turc\~{a}}}%
1731 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1732 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1733 \fi
1734 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1735 \AtBeginDocument{%
1736   \ifbbbfixlanguage
1737   \else
1738     \bbbbaddto{romanian}{bibsromanian}
1739   \fi
```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Romanian dialects by appending `\btixifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```
1740   \bbbbaddto{romanian}{btixifchangeoff}
1741 }
1742 \romanian
```

9.3.9 Russian

```
1743 \*russian
```

`\bibsruussian` Bibliographic commands for Russian.

```
1744 \newcommand\bibsruussian[1][russian]{%
1745   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1746   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC
1747     {\cyrd }~\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1748   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC
1749     {\cyrd }~\IeC {\cyrr }~\IeC {\cyru }~\IeC {\cyrg }~\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC
1750     {\cyre }}}}%
1751   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }}}%
1752   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }}}%
1753   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1754   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1755   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1756   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1757     }~\IeC {\cyrz }}}%
1758   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1759   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1760     }~\IeC {\cyrz }}}%
1761   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1762   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1763     }~\IeC {\cyre }~\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1764   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }~\IeC
1765     {\cyre }~\IeC {\cyrd }~\IeC {\cyra }~\IeC {\cyrk }~\IeC {\cyrt }~\IeC
1766     {\cyro }~\IeC {\cyrr }}}%
1767   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1768     }~\IeC {\cyre }~\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1769   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1770     }~\IeC {\cyre }~\IeC {\cyrd }~\IeC {\cyra }~\IeC {\cyrk }~\IeC {\cyrt
1771     }~\IeC {\cyro }~\IeC {\cyrr }~\IeC {\cyrery }}}%
1772   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1773   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }~\IeC
1774     {\cyro }~\IeC {\cyrm }}}%
1775   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%}
```

```

1776      n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
1777 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
1778   {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }}}}%
1779 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1780   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1781 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1782   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrc
1783   }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrya }}}}%
1784 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralsshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}}%
1785 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
1786 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1787   }\IeC {\cyrl }.##1{}}}%
1788 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1789   }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra }}}}%
1790 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC
1791   {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1792 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC
1793   {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1794   {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyra }}}}%
1795 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC
1796   {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1797 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC
1798   {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1799   {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyrya }}}}%
1800 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRD }\IeC
1801   {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }
1802   \IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyr s
1803   }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }}}}%
1804 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRK }\IeC
1805   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC
1806   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1807   {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC {\cyr s
1808   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrc
1809   }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrya }}}}%
1810 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt
1811   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }. \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1812   {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1813 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt
1814   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1815   {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri
1816   }\IeC {\cyrishrt } \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC
1817   {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }}}}%
1818 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrya
1819   }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC
1820   {\cyr sftsn }}}}%
1821 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf }\IeC
1822   {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC
1823   {\cyr sftsn }}}}%
1824 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC
1825   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }}}}%

```

```

1826 \def\btixonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1827   {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cysrftsn
1828   }}}%
1829 \def\btixonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cymr }\IeC
1830   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1831 \def\btixonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1832   {\cyryu }\IeC {\cymr }\IeC {\cysrftsn }}}%
1833 \def\btixonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1834   {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cysrftsn }}}%
1835 \def\btixonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1836   {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cysr }\IeC {\cyrt }}}%
1837 \def\btixonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cysr }\IeC
1838   {\cyre }\IeC {\cymr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrb
1839   }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cysrftsn }}}%
1840 \def\btixonoclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyro }\IeC
1841   {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrr
1842   }\IeC {\cysrftsn }}}%
1843 \def\btixononovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cymr }\IeC
1844   {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cysrftsn
1845   }}}%
1846 \def\btixonodeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC
1847   {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC
1848   {\cysrftsn }}}%
1849 \def\btixonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrya
1850   }\IeC {\cymr }\IeC {\cyrv }.##1{}}}%
1851 \def\btixonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf
1852   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }.##1{}}}%
1853 \def\btixonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cymr
1854   }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1855 \def\btixonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra
1856   }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1857 \def\btixonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cymr
1858   }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1859 \def\btixonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1860   }\IeC {\cyryu }\IeC {\cymr }\IeC {\cysrftsn }.##1{}}}%
1861 \def\btixonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1862   }\IeC {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cysrftsn }.##1{}}}%
1863 \def\btixonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra
1864   }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrg }.##1{}}}%
1865 \def\btixonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cysr
1866   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cymr }.##1{}}}%
1867 \def\btixonocshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyro
1868   }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1869 \def\btixononovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cymr
1870   }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrya }.##1{}}}%
1871 \def\btixonodecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrd
1872   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrk }.##1{}}}%
1873 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRV }}}%
1874 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRV }}}%
1875 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR

```



```

1876     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1877 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR }\IeC
1878     {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1879     {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }}}%
1880 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1881     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1882 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1883     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt
1884     }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrery }}}%
1885 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }.##1{}}}%
1886 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }\IeC
1887     {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }}}%
1888 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1889     N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
1890 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRN }\IeC
1891     {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }}}%
1892 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1893     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1894 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1895     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrc
1896     }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrya }}}%
1897 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxn timerals short{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}}%
1898 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxn timerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
1899 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRG
1900     }\IeC {\cyr l }.##1{}}}%
1901 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRG
1902     }\IeC {\cyr l }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra }}}%
1903 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1904     {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1905 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1906     {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1907     {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyra }}}%
1908 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1909     {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1910 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1911     {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1912     {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyrery }}}%
1913 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT
1914     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }. \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1915     {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1916 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT
1917     }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1918     {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri
1919     }\IeC {\cyrishrt } \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC
1920     {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }}}%
1921 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, \IeC {\cyrp
1922     }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrshch }\IeC
1923     {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro } ##1{}}}%
1924 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
1925 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%

```

```

1926 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1927 \def\btxnumeralallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
    Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.
1928 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1929 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1930 \ifbbblanguagenames
1931   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1932     {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyri
1933     }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1934     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1935   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1936     {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrv }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyrr
1937     }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC
1938     {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1939   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1940     {\cyrp }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyru
1941     }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cysrftsn }}\IeC
1942     {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1943   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1944     {\cyrp }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyru
1945     }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cysrftsn }}\IeC
1946     {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1947   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1948     {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyri
1949     }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1950     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1951   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1952     {\cyrb }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyra
1953     }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1954     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1955   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1956     {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyri
1957     }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1958     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1959   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1960     {\cyrf }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrc
1961     }}\IeC {\cyru }}\IeC {\cyrz }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC
1962     {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1963   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1964     {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrl
1965     }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC
1966     {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1967   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1968     {\cyrh }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyrv }}\IeC {\cyra
1969     }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1970     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1971   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1972     {\cyrch }}\IeC {\cyre }}\IeC {\cyrrh }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk
1973     }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%

```

```

1974 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1975   {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk
1976   }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1977 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1978   }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1979   {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri
1980   }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1981 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1982   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyri
1983   }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1984   {\cyrishrt }}}%
1985 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1986   {\cyrerev }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr
1987   }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyro }}}%
1988 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1989   {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk
1990   }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1991 \def\btxlanguagenamefranceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1992   {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
1993   }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1994   {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1995 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1996   {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
1997   }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1998   {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1999 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2000   {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
2001   }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
2002   {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2003 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2004   {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2005   }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2006 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2007   {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2008   }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2009 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
2010   }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2011   {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2012 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2013   {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrishrt
2014   }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2015 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2016   {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyre
2017   }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2018   {\cyrishrt }}}%
2019 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2020   {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn
2021   }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2022   {\cyrishrt }}}%
2023 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri

```

```

2024      }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
2025      {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt
2026      }}}%
2027 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2028      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyrSftsn
2029      }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
2030      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2031 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr1
2032      }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
2033      {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2034 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2035      {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrM }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2036      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2037 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2038      {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrM }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2039      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2040 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn
2041      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2042      {\cyrzh }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2043      {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2044 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2045      {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrn
2046      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2047      {\cyrzh }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2048      {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2049 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2050      {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyrSftsn }\IeC {\cyrS
2051      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2052 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2053      {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru
2054      }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyrSftsn }\IeC
2055      {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2056 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2057      {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru
2058      }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyrSftsn }\IeC
2059      {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2060 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2061      {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk
2062      }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2063 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2064      {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyra
2065      }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
2066      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2067 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2068      {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrS
2069      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2070 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2071      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn
2072      }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
2073 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC

```

```

2074      {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrsh
2075      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2076  \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2077      {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2078      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2079  \def\btxlanguagenameukrainian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2080      {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyri
2081      }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2082      {\cyrishrt }}}%
2083  \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2084      {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyri
2085      }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2086      {\cyrishrt }}}%
2087  \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2088      {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyri
2089      }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2090      {\cyrishrt }}}%
2091  \fi
2092 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
2093 \newcommand\bibsrussianb{\bibrussian[russianb]}
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2094 \AtBeginDocument{%
2095   \ifbbbfixlanguage
2096   \else
2097     \bbbaddto{russianb}{bibrussianb}
2098     \bbbaddto{russian}{bibrussian}
2099   \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Russian dialects by appending

`\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2100 \bbbaddto{russianb}{btxifchangeoff}
2101 \bbbaddto{russian}{btxifchangeoff}
2102 }
2103 \</russian>

```

9.3.10 Serbian

```
2104 \<*serbian>
```

The language definition for Serbian was provided by Zoran Filipovic.

`\bibsserbian` Bibliographic commands for Serbian.

```

2105 \newcommand\bibsserbian[1][serbian]{%
2106   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2107   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~dr.##1}}}%
2108   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~drugi}}}%
2109   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2110   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2111   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%

```

```

2112 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u:}}%
2113 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u:}}%
2114 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}%
2115 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%
2116 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}%
2117 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%
2118 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur.##1{}}}%
2119 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednik}}%
2120 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur.##1{}}}%
2121 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednici}}%
2122 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tm.##1{}}}%
2123 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tom}}%
2124 \def\btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{br.##1{}}}%
2125 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{broj}}%
2126 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed.##1{}}}%
2127 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edicija}}%
2128 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2129 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2130 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pog.##1{}}}%
2131 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poglavlje}}%
2132 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str.##1{}}}%
2133 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strana}}%
2134 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str.##1{}}}%
2135 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strane}}%
2136 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Magistarska teza}}%
2137 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Doktorska disertacija}}%
2138 \def\btxttechrepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn.\ izv##1{}}}%
2139 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2140     Tehni\v cki izve\v staj}}%
2141 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
2142 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
2143 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mart}}%
2144 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
2145 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2146 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun}}%
2147 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul}}%
2148 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Avgust}}%
2149 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septembar}}%
2150 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Octobar}}%
2151 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembar}}%
2152 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembar}}%
2153 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2154 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2155 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
2156 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2157 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2158 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun}}%
2159 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul}}%
2160 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Avg##1{}}}%
2161 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%

```

```

2162 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
2163 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2164 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2165 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U:}}%
2166 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U:}}%
2167 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur.##1{}}}%
2168 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednik}}%
2169 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur.##1{}}}%
2170 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednici}}%
2171 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tm.##1{}}}%
2172 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tom}}%
2173 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Br.##1{}}}%
2174 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Broj}}%
2175 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed.##1{}}}%
2176 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edicija}}%
2177 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2178 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2179 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pog.##1{}}}%
2180 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Poglavlje}}%
2181 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str.##1{}}}%
2182 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strana}}%
2183 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str.##1{}}}%
2184 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strane}}%
2185 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn. Izv##1{}}}%
2186 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehni\v cki Izve\ staj}}%
2187 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, poseta na: ##1}}%
2188 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
2189 \def\btxfnamespacelong{}%
2190 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%
2191 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

2192 \def\btxpmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2193 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2194 \ifbbblanguagenames
2195   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2196   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2197   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2198   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2199   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2200   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bugarski}}%
2201   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2202   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2203   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalonski}}%
2204   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hrvatski}}%
2205   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v ce\v ski}}%
2206   \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danski}}%
2207   \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holandski}}%
2208   \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2209   \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%

```

```

2210 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finski}}%
2211 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2212 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2213 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2214 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2215 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2216 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\v cki}}%
2217 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jevrejski}}%
2218 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ma\dj arski}}%
2219 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandski}}%
2220 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irski}}%
2221 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italianski}}%
2222 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinski}}%
2223 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2224 \def\btxlanguagenameengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2225 \def\btxlanguagenameengorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norve\v ski}}%
2226 \def\btxlanguagenameengnorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2227     novi-norve\v ski}}%
2228 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poljski}}%
2229 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2230 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2231 \def\btxlanguagenameussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruski}}%
2232 \def\btxlanguagenameescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v skotski}}%
2233 \def\btxlanguagenameeserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpski}}%
2234 \def\btxlanguagenameespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v spanski}}%
2235 \def\btxlanguagenameeswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v svedski}}%
2236 \def\btxlanguagenameeturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turski}}%
2237 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2238 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2239 \fi
2240 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2241 \AtBeginDocument{%
2242   \ifbbbfixlanguage
2243   \else
2244     \bbbaddto{serbian}{bibsserbian}
2245   \fi
2246   \bbbaddto{serbian}{btxifchangeoff}
2247 }
2248 </serbian>

```

9.3.11 Spanish

```
2249 <*spanish>
```

The language definition for Spanish was provided by Víctor Luaña and slightly changed by me according to `spanish.mbs` (custom-bib package).

`\bibsspanish` Bibliographic commands for Spanish.

```
2250 \newcommand\bibsspanish[1][spanish]{%
```



```

2251 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2252 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~cols##1{}}}%
2253 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~colaboradores}}}%
2254 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}}%
2255 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}}%
2256 \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2257 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
2258 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
2259 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%
2260 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
2261 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%
2262 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
2263 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2264 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}}%
2265 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
2266 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}}%
2267 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2268 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumen}}}%
2269 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2270     n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
2271 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}}%
2272 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2273 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici{'o}n}}}%
2274 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}}%
2275 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
2276 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
2277 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap{'i}tulo}}}%
2278 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ag##1{}}}%
2279 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'agina}}}%
2280 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ags##1{}}}%
2281 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'aginas}}}%
2282 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Licenciatura}}}%
2283 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Doctorado}}}%
2284 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico##1{}}}%
2285 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico}}}%
2286 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Enero}}}%
2287 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrero}}}%
2288 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marzo}}}%
2289 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}}%
2290 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mayo}}}%
2291 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}}%
2292 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}}%
2293 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Agosto}}}%
2294 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septiembre}}}%
2295 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Octubre}}}%
2296 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Noviembre}}}%
2297 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diciembre}}}%
2298 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ene##1{}}}%
2299 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2300 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%

```

```

2301 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1{}}}%
2302 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May##1{}}}%
2303 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2304 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2305 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1{}}}%
2306 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2307 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
2308 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2309 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dic##1{}}}%
2310 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}}%
2311 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}}%
2312 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2313 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}}%
2314 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2315 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}}%
2316 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2317 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumen}}}%
2318 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2319     N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
2320 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}}%
2321 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2322 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\'on}}}%
2323 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}}%
2324 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
2325 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
2326 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'itulo}}}%
2327 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ag##1{}}}%
2328 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'agina}}}%
2329 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ags##1{}}}%
2330 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'aginas}}}%
2331 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}}%
2332 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}}%
2333 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitado el ##1}}}%
2334 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2335 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2336 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2337     \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{\underline{a}}}{##1}}}%
2338 % \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\ifnumber{##1}{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2339 %     ##1\ifcase##1 \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi}}{##1}}}%

```

Bug and solution for \btxnumerallong reported by Iago Quiñones

```

2340 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

2341 \def\btxprimonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2342 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2343 \ifbbblanguagenames
2344     \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
2345     \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
2346     \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
2347     \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%

```

```

2348 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
2349 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b'ulgaro}}%
2350 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
2351 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc'es}}%
2352 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
2353 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
2354 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
2355 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan'es}}%
2356 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand'es}}%
2357 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
2358 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2359 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland'es}}%
2360 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc'es}}%
2361 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc'es}}%
2362 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc'es}}%
2363 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
2364 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
2365 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griego}}%
2366 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreo}}%
2367 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h'ungaro}}%
2368 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island'es}}%
2369 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland'es}}%
2370 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
2371 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lat'i n}}%
2372 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
2373 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
2374 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
2375 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
2376 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
2377 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}%
2378 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}%
2379 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruso}}%
2380 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc'es}}%
2381 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbio}}%
2382 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa~nol}}%
2383 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
2384 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
2385 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
2386 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
2387 \fi
2388 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

2389 \newcommand\bibsmexican[1][mexican]{%
2390 \bibsspanish[mexican]%
2391 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Maestr'\i a}}%
2392 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2393 \AtBeginDocument{%

```

```

2394 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2395 \else
2396 \bbbaddto{spanish}{bibsspanish}
2397 \bbbaddto{mexican}{bbsmexican}
2398 \fi
2399 \bbbaddto{spanish}{btxifchangeoff}
2400 \bbbaddto{mexican}{btxifchangeoff}
2401 }
2402 </spanish>

```

9.3.12 Czech

```
2403 <*czech>
```

The language definition for Czech was provided by Tomas Hnizdil, tomash.cz@gmail.com.

```
\bibsczech
```

```

2404 \newcommand\bibsczech[1][czech]{%
2405 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2406 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a~kol##1}}%
2407 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a~kolektiv}}%
2408 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a}}%
2409 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a}}%
2410 \def\btxandcomma##1{%
2411 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2412 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2413 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z}}%
2414 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2415 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z}}%
2416 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2417 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edit##1}}%
2418 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
2419 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edit##1}}%
2420 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editovr}}%
2421 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sv##1}}%
2422 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svazek}}%
2423 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{c}##1}}%
2424 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v{c}'islo}}%
2425 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}%
2426 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edice}}%
2427 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
2428 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2429 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1}}%
2430 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitola}}%
2431 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1}}%
2432 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strana}}%
2433 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1}}%
2434 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strany}}%
2435 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{diplomov'a pr'ace}}%
2436 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{disertace}}%

```

```

2437 \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ zpr##1}}%
2438 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technick\'a zpr\'ava}}%
2439 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{leden}}%
2440 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'unor}}%
2441 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\vr{eze}}}%
2442 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duben}}%
2443 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kv\vr{e}ten}}%
2444 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\vr{c}erven}}%
2445 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\vr{c}ervenec}}%
2446 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpen}}%
2447 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z\'a\vr{i}}}%
2448 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\vr{i}jen}}%
2449 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{listopad}}%
2450 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prosinec}}%
2451 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{led##1}}%
2452 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'uno##1}}%
2453 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\vr{e}##1}}%
2454 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dub##1}}%
2455 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kv\vr{e}##1}}%
2456 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\vr{c}er##1}}%
2457 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\vr{c}ec##1}}%
2458 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srp##1}}%
2459 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z\'a\vr{##1}}}%
2460 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\vr{i}##1}}%
2461 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lis##1}}%
2462 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pro##1}}%
2463 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{V}}%
2464 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{V}}%
2465 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edit##1}}%
2466 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
2467 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edit##1}}%
2468 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editov\vr{i}}}%
2469 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sv##1}}%
2470 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Svazek}}%
2471 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\vr{C}##1}}%
2472 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\vr{C}\\'islo}}%
2473 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}%
2474 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edice}}%
2475 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
2476 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2477 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1}}%
2478 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitola}}%
2479 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1}}%
2480 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strana}}%
2481 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1}}%
2482 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strany}}%
2483 \def\Btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ zpr##1}}%
2484 \def\Btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technick\'a zpr\'ava}}%
2485 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, dostupn\'e z ##1}}%
2486 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%

```

```

2487 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2488 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2489 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

2490 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2491 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
2492 \ifbbblanguagenames
2493   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2494   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\{v\{e\}mecky}}}%
2495   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2496   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2497   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2498   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulharsky}}%
2499   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2500   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2501   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katal\'ansky}}%
2502   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chorvatsky}}%
2503   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\{c\}esky}}%
2504   \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danese}}%
2505   \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holandsky}}%
2506   \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2507   \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2508   \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsky}}%
2509   \def\btxlanguagenamefrançais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2510   \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2511   \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2512   \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\{v\{e\}mecky}}}%
2513   \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\{v\{e\}mecky}}}%
2514   \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\{r\}ecky}}%
2515   \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrejsky}}%
2516   \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ma~arsky}}%
2517   \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsky}}%
2518   \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsky}}%
2519   \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italsky}}%
2520   \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsky}}%
2521   \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\{v\{e\}mecky}}}%
2522   \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\{v\{e\}mecky}}}%
2523   \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsky}}%
2524   \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsky}}%
2525   \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsky}}%
2526   \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2527   \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2528   \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rusky}}%
2529   \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsky}}%
2530   \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srbsky}}%
2531   \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2532     \v\{s\}pan\{v\{e\}lsky}}}%
2533   \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\{s\}v\{e\}dsky}}%
2534   \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turecky}}%

```

```

2535 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2536 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2537 \fi
2538 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2539 \AtBeginDocument{%
2540 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2541 \else
2542 \bbbaddto{czech}{bibsczech}
2543 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending
`\btifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2544 \bbbaddto{czech}{btifchangeoff}
2545 }
2546 </czech>

```

9.3.13 Danish

```

2547 <*danish>

```

`\bibsdanish` Bibliographic commands for Danish.

```

2548 \newcommand\bibsdanish[1][danish]{%
2549 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2550 \def\btxtalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
2551 \def\btxtallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
2552 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}}%
2553 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}}%
2554 \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2555 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2556 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2557 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af}}}%
2558 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2559 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af}}}%
2560 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2561 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}}%
2562 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~o~r}}}%
2563 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}}%
2564 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~o~rer}}}%
2565 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1}}}%
2566 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind}}}%
2567 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1}}}%
2568 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}}%
2569 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udg##1}}}%
2570 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udgave}}}%
2571 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}}%
2572 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
2573 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1}}}%
2574 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}}%

```

```

2575 \def\btxpatheshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
2576 \def\btxpathelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side}}}%
2577 \def\btxpathesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
2578 \def\btxpatheslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider}}}%
2579 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Speciale}}}%
2580 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ph.d.-afhandling}}}%
2581 \def\btxttechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2582 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}}%
2583 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}}%
2584 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}}%
2585 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marts}}}%
2586 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
2587 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}}%
2588 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
2589 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
2590 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}}%
2591 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}}%
2592 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}}%
2593 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}}%
2594 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}}%
2595 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2596 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2597 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
2598 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2599 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}}%
2600 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2601 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2602 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2603 \def\btxmonsepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2604 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2605 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2606 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2607 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}}%
2608 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}}%
2609 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2610 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o r}}}%
2611 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2612 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o rer}}}%
2613 \def\Btxvolumesort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
2614 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}}%
2615 \def\Btxnumbersort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
2616 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}}%
2617 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udg##1{}}}%
2618 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udgave}}}%
2619 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}}%
2620 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
2621 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
2622 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}}%
2623 \def\Btxpagesort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
2624 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}}%

```



```

2625 \def\Btxpagesesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2626 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}}%
2627 \def\Btxtechrepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2628 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}}%
2629 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bes\o gt den ##1}}}%
2630 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2631 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2632 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}}%
2633 \def\btxnumeralallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

2634 \def\btxpriintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2635 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2636 \ifbbblanguagenames
2637   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}}%
2638   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}}%
2639   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}}%
2640   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}}%
2641   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}}%
2642   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}}%
2643   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}}%
2644   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}}%
2645   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}}%
2646   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}}%
2647   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjekkisk}}}%
2648   \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}}%
2649   \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}}%
2650   \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}}%
2651   \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}}%
2652   \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}}%
2653   \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}}%
2654   \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}}%
2655   \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}}%
2656   \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}}%
2657   \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}}%
2658   \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}}%
2659   \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}}%
2660   \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}}%
2661   \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsk}}}%
2662   \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}}%
2663   \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}}%
2664   \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}}%
2665   \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}}%
2666   \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}}%
2667   \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}}%
2668   \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}}%
2669   \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}}%
2670   \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}}%
2671   \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}}%
2672   \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}}%

```

```

2673 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
2674 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
2675 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
2676 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
2677 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%
2678 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2679 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2680 \fi
2681 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2682 \AtBeginDocument{%
2683 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2684 \else
2685 \bbbaddto{danish}{bibsdanish}
2686 \fi
2687 \bbbaddto{danish}{btxifchangepcaseoff}
2688 }
2689 </danish>

```

9.3.14 Finnish

```

2690 <*finnish>

```

\bbsfinnish Bibliographic commands for Finnish.

```

2691 \newcommand\bbsfinnish[1][finnish]{%
2692 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2693 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
2694 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
2695 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja}}}%
2696 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja}}}%
2697 \def\btxandcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{,}}}%
2698 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa}}}%
2699 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa}}}%
2700 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}}%
2701 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}}%
2702 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}}%
2703 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}}%
2704 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1}}}%
2705 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittaja}}}%
2706 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1}}}%
2707 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittajat}}}%
2708 \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide}}}%
2709 \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide}}}%
2710 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nro##1}}}%
2711 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}}%
2712 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}}%
2713 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{painos}}}%
2714 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}}%
2715 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%

```

```

2716 \def\bt chaptersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{l##1{}}}%
2717 \def\bt xchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luku}}%
2718 \def\bt xpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
2719 \def\bt xpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivu}}%
2720 \def\bt xpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ss##1{}}}%
2721 \def\bt xpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivut}}%
2722 \def\bt xmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pro Gradu -ty"o}}%
2723 \def\bt xphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v"ait"oskirja}}%
2724 \def\bt xtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2725 \def\bt xtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekninen raportti}}%
2726 \def\bt xmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tammikuu}}%
2727 \def\bt xmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{helmikuu}}%
2728 \def\bt xmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maaliskuu}}%
2729 \def\bt xmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huhtikuu}}%
2730 \def\bt xmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toukokuu}}%
2731 \def\bt xmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes"akuu}}%
2732 \def\bt xmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hein"akuu}}%
2733 \def\bt xmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elokuu}}%
2734 \def\bt xmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syyskuu}}%
2735 \def\bt xmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lokakuu}}%
2736 \def\bt xmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marraskuu}}%
2737 \def\bt xmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{joulukuu}}%
2738 \def\bt xmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tam##1{}}}%
2739 \def\bt xmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hel##1{}}}%
2740 \def\bt xmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maa##1{}}}%
2741 \def\bt xmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huh##1{}}}%
2742 \def\bt xmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou##1{}}}%
2743 \def\bt xmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes##1{}}}%
2744 \def\bt xmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hei##1{}}}%
2745 \def\bt xmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elo##1{}}}%
2746 \def\bt xmonsepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syy##1{}}}%
2747 \def\bt xmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lok##1{}}}%
2748 \def\bt xmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
2749 \def\bt xmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jou##1{}}}%
2750 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
2751 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
2752 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
2753 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittaja}}%
2754 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
2755 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittajat}}%
2756 \def\Btxvolumesort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide##1{}}}%
2757 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide}}%
2758 \def\Btxnumbersort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nro##1{}}}%
2759 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
2760 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2761 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Painos}}%
2762 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\bt xnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2763 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\bt xnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2764 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{L##1{}}}%
2765 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Luku}}%

```

```

2766 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
2767 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivu}}%
2768 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ss##1{}}}%
2769 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivut}}%
2770 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2771 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekninen raportti}}%
2772 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, vierailtu ##1}}%
2773 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2774 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2775 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2776 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

2777 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2778 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
2779 \ifbbblanguagenames
2780   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2781   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2782   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2783   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2784   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2785   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaria}}%
2786   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2787   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2788   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaani}}%
2789   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaati}}%
2790   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsekki}}%
2791   \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tanska}}%
2792   \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hollanti}}%
2793   \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2794   \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2795   \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suomi}}%
2796   \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2797   \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2798   \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2799   \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2800   \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2801   \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kreikka}}%
2802   \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{heprea}}%
2803   \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{unkari}}%
2804   \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanti}}%
2805   \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iiri}}%
2806   \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italia}}%
2807   \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latina}}%
2808   \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2809   \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2810   \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norja}}%
2811   \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uusnorja}}%
2812   \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{puola}}%
2813   \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%

```

```

2814 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2815 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ven`j`a}}%
2816 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotti}}%
2817 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
2818 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanja}}%
2819 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruotsi}}%
2820 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkki}}%
2821 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2822 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2823 \fi
2824 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2825 \AtBeginDocument{%
2826 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2827 \else
2828 \bbbadddto{finnish}{bibsfinnish}
2829 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles by appending `\btixifchangeproto` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2830 \bbbadddto{finnish}{btixifchangeproto}
2831 }
2832 \finnish

```

9.3.15 Esperanto

```
2833 {*esperanto}
```

`\bibsesperanto` Bibliographic commands for Esperanto.

```

2834 \newcommand\bibsesperanto[1][esperanto]{%
2835 \def\biblanguage{#1}%
2836 \def\btzetashort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k~al##1}}%
2837 \def\btzetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj~aliaj}}%
2838 \def\btzandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k}}%
2839 \def\btzandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj}}%
2840 \def\btzandcomma##1{%
2841 \def\btzinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2842 \def\btzinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2843 \def\btzofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2844 \def\btzinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2845 \def\btzofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2846 \def\btzinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2847 \def\btzeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}%
2848 \def\btzeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktoro}}%
2849 \def\btzeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red-oj##1}}%
2850 \def\btzeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktoroj}}%
2851 \def\btzvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}%
2852 \def\btzvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumo}}%
2853 \def\btznnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1}}%

```

```

2854 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nombro}}%
2855 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2856 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakcio}}%
2857 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
2858 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2859 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{~c##1{}}}%
2860 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{~capitro}}%
2861 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2862 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa~go}}%
2863 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
2864 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa~goj}}%
2865 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{magistra disertacio}}%
2866 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{doktora disertacio}}%
2867 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2868 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika raporto}}%
2869 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januaro}}%
2870 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februaro}}%
2871 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marco}}%
2872 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aprilo}}%
2873 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Majo}}%
2874 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}%
2875 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}%
2876 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A~u~u~gusto}}%
2877 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septembro}}%
2878 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktobro}}%
2879 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%
2880 \def\btxmondecclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembro}}%
2881 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2882 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2883 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
2884 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2885 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj##1{}}}%
2886 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2887 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2888 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2889 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
2890 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2891 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2892 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2893 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
2894 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
2895 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2896 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoro}}%
2897 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2898 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoroj}}%
2899 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2900 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumo}}%
2901 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
2902 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nombro}}%
2903 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%

```

```

2904 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakcio}}%
2905 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2906 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2907 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{^C##1}}}%
2908 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{^Capitro}}%
2909 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1}}}%
2910 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa^go}}%
2911 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1}}}%
2912 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa^goj}}}%
2913 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn. \ Rap##1}}}%
2914 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika Raporto}}%
2915 % \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
2916 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
2917     urldate in Esperanto undefined. Please send the translation for
2918     'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{ } [##1]}%
2919 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2920 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2921 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2922 \def\btxnumeralallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.
2923 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2924 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2925 \ifbbblanguagenames
2926     \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2927     \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2928     \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2929     \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2930     \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2931     \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgara}}%
2932     \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2933     \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2934     \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalana}}%
2935     \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroata}}%
2936     \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{^ce^ha}}%
2937     \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dana}}%
2938     \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlanda}}%
2939     \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2940     \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2941     \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finna}}%
2942     \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2943     \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2944     \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2945     \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2946     \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2947     \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greka}}%
2948     \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrea}}%
2949     \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungara}}%
2950     \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanda}}%
2951     \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlanda}}%

```

```

2952 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itala}}%
2953 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
2954 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2955 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2956 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvega}}%
2957 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov-norvega}}%
2958 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pola}}%
2959 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2960 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2961 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rusa}}%
2962 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skota}}%
2963 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serba}}%
2964 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hispana}}%
2965 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sveda}}%
2966 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turka}}%
2967 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2968 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2969 \fi
2970 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2971 \AtBeginDocument{%
2972 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2973 \else
2974 \bbbaddto{esperanto}{bibsesperanto}
2975 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles by appending `\btxifchangepcaseoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2976 \bbbaddto{esperanto}{btxifchangepcaseoff}
2977 }
2978 \</esperanto>

```

9.3.16 Portuguese

```

2979 <*portuguese>

```

`\bibsportuguese` Bibliographic commands for Portuguese.

```

2980 \newcommand\bibsportuguese[1][portuguese]{%
2981 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2982 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
2983 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
2984 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}}%
2985 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}}%
2986 \def\btxandcomma##1{%
2987 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}}%
2988 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}}%
2989 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%
2990 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}}%
2991 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%

```



```

2992 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}%
2993 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2994 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
2995 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
2996 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
2997 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2998 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
2999 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3000     n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
3001 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'umero}}%
3002 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
3003 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edi\c c\~ao}}%
3004 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
3005 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3006 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
3007 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\'itulo}}%
3008 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ag##1{}}}%
3009 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'agina}}%
3010 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ags##1{}}}%
3011 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'aginas}}%
3012 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Mestrado}}%
3013 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Doutorado}}%
3014 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\'ecnico}}%
3015 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\'orio T\'ecnico}}%
3016 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janeiro}}%
3017 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fevereiro}}%
3018 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c co}}%
3019 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
3020 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
3021 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{junho}}%
3022 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{julho}}%
3023 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
3024 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembro}}%
3025 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{outubro}}%
3026 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembro}}%
3027 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dezembro}}%
3028 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
3029 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fev##1{}}}%
3030 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
3031 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
3032 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
3033 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
3034 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
3035 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
3036 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
3037 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{out##1{}}}%
3038 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3039 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dez##1{}}}%
3040 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Em}}%
3041 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Em}}%

```

```

3042 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3043 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
3044 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
3045 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
3046 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3047 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3048 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3049     N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
3050 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
3051 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3052 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edi\c c\~ao}}%
3053 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3054 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3055 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
3056 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'itulo}}%
3057 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ag##1{}}}%
3058 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'agina}}%
3059 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ags##1{}}}%
3060 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'aginas}}%
3061 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\'ec##1{}}}%
3062 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\'orio T\'ecnico}}%
3063 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, acedido em ##1}}%
3064 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3065 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3066 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3067     \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{\underline{a}}}{##1}}}%
3068 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

3069 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3070 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
3071 \ifbbblanguagenames
3072   \def\btxlanguageameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
3073   \def\btxlanguageameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\~ao}}%
3074   \def\btxlanguageamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\~es}}%
3075   \def\btxlanguageamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\~es}}%
3076   \def\btxlanguageamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
3077   \def\btxlanguageamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgaro}}%
3078   \def\btxlanguageamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
3079   \def\btxlanguageamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%
3080   \def\btxlanguageamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\~ao}}%
3081   \def\btxlanguageamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
3082   \def\btxlanguageameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
3083   \def\btxlanguageamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dinamarqu\~es}}%
3084   \def\btxlanguageamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\~es}}%
3085   \def\btxlanguageameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
3086   \def\btxlanguageameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3087   \def\btxlanguageamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\~es}}%
3088   \def\btxlanguageamefranceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%
3089   \def\btxlanguageamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\~es}}%

```

```

3090 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
3091 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
3092 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
3093 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grego}}%
3094 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%
3095 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\`ungaro}}%
3096 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\`es}}%
3097 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\`es}}%
3098 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
3099 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3100 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
3101 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
3102 \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruegu\`es}}%
3103 \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noruegu\`es}}%
3104 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
3105 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
3106 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
3107 \def\btxlanguagenamearussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russio}}%
3108 \def\btxlanguagenameescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\`es}}%
3109 \def\btxlanguagenameeserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s\`ervio}}%
3110 \def\btxlanguagenameespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanhol}}%
3111 \def\btxlanguagenameeswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
3112 \def\btxlanguagenameeturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
3113 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
3114 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
3115 \fi
3116 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

3117 \newcommand\bibsportuges[1][portuges]{\bibsportuguese[#1]}
3118 \newcommand\bibsbrazil[1][brazil]{\bibsbrasilian[#1]}
3119 \newcommand\bibsbrazilian[1][brazilian]{%
3120 \bibsportuguese[#1]}
3121 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janeiro}}%
3122 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fevereiro}}%
3123 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\`c co}}%
3124 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
3125 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
3126 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{junho}}%
3127 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{julho}}%
3128 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
3129 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembro}}%
3130 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{outubro}}%
3131 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembro}}%
3132 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dezembro}}%
3133 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
3134 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fev##1{}}}%
3135 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
3136 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
3137 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai##1{}}}%

```

```

3138 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
3139 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
3140 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
3141 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
3142 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{out##1{}}}%
3143 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3144 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dez##1{}}}%
3145 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
3146 \def\btxpagesesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
3147 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3148 \def\Btxpagesesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
3149 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, acesso em ##1{}}}%
3150 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3151 \AtBeginDocument{%
3152   \ifbbbfixlanguage
3153   \else
3154     \bbbbaddto{brazil}{bibsbrasil}
3155     \bbbbaddto{brazilian}{bibsbrasilian}
3156     \bbbbaddto{portuges}{bibsportuges}
3157     \bbbbaddto{portuguese}{bibsportuguese}
3158   \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Portuguese dialects by appending `\btxifchangepcaseoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

3159 \bbbbaddto{brazil}{btxifchangepcaseoff}
3160 \bbbbaddto{brazilian}{btxifchangepcaseoff}
3161 \bbbbaddto{portuges}{btxifchangepcaseoff}
3162 \bbbbaddto{portuguese}{btxifchangepcaseoff}
3163 }
3164 </portuguese>

```

9.3.17 Dutch

```

3165 <*dutch>

```

`\bibs dutch` Bibliographic commands for Dutch.

```

3166 \newcommand\bibsdutch[1][dutch]{%
3167   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3168   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
3169   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en anderen}}%
3170   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3171   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3172   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
3173   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3174   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3175   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3176   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3177   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3178   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%

```

```

3179 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3180 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}}%
3181 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3182 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}}%
3183 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3184 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}}%
3185 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
3186 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}}%
3187 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{druk}}}%
3188 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgave}}}%
3189 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}}%
3190 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}}%
3191 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfdst##1{}}}%
3192 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofdstuk}}}%
3193 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1{}}}%
3194 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}}%
3195 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1{}}}%
3196 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina's}}}%
3197 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scriptie}}}%
3198 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{proefschrift}}}%
3199 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech. \ Rapp##1{}}}%
3200 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}}%
3201 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}}%
3202 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}}%
3203 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}}%
3204 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
3205 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}}%
3206 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
3207 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
3208 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}}%
3209 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}}%
3210 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}}%
3211 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}}%
3212 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}}%
3213 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
3214 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
3215 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt}}}%
3216 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
3217 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}}%
3218 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
3219 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
3220 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
3221 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
3222 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
3223 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
3224 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
3225 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}}%
3226 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}}%
3227 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3228 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}}%

```

```

3229 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3230 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
3231 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3232 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3233 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
3234 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
3235 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Druk}}%
3236 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgave}}%
3237 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3238 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumeralallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3239 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfdst##1{}}}%
3240 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofdstuk}}%
3241 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
3242 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
3243 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
3244 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina's}}%
3245 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech. \ Rapp##1{}}}%
3246 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
3247 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bezocht op ##1}}%
3248 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3249 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3250 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3251 \def\btxnumeralallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

3252 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3253 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
3254 \ifbbblanguagenames
3255   \def\btxlanguageameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3256 %   \def\btxlanguageameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3257   \def\btxlanguageamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3258   \def\btxlanguageamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3259   \def\btxlanguageamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3260 %   \def\btxlanguageamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
3261   \def\btxlanguageamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3262 %   \def\btxlanguageamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3263 %   \def\btxlanguageamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
3264 %   \def\btxlanguageamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
3265 %   \def\btxlanguageameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
3266 %   \def\btxlanguageamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\'anisch}}%
3267 %   \def\btxlanguageamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%
3268   \def\btxlanguageameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3269 %   \def\btxlanguageameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3270 %   \def\btxlanguageamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
3271 %   \def\btxlanguageamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3272 %   \def\btxlanguageamefrenchf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3273 %   \def\btxlanguageamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3274 %   \def\btxlanguageamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3275 %   \def\btxlanguageamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3276 %   \def\btxlanguageamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%

```

```

3277 % \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
3278 % \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
3279 % \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
3280 % \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
3281 % \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
3282 % \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3283 % \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3284 % \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3285 % \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
3286 % \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
3287 % \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
3288 % \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3289 % \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3290 % \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
3291 % \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
3292 % \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
3293 % \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
3294 % \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
3295 % \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
3296 % \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3297 % \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3298 \fi
3299 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3300 \AtBeginDocument{%
3301   \ifbbbfixlanguage
3302   \else
3303     \bbbaddto{dutch}{bibs dutch}
3304   \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Dutch dialects by appending `\btxifchange case off` to `\extras{language}`.

```

3305 \bbbaddto{dutch}{btxifchange case off}
3306 }
3307 </dutch>

```

9.3.18 Swedish

```
3308 <*swedish>
```

The language definition for Swedish was provided by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug and Erik Östhols.

`\bibsswedish` Bibliographic commands for Swedish.

```

3309 \newcommand\bibsswedish[1][swedish]{%
3310   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3311   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
3312   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
3313   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}}%
3314   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}}%

```

```

3315 \def\btxandcomma##1{%
3316 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3317 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3318 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
3319 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3320 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
3321 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3322 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3323 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\ "or}}%
3324 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3325 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\ "orer}}%
3326 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3327 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volym}}%
3328 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
3329 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
3330 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg}}%
3331 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg\aa va}}%
3332 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralsshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3333 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3334 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
3335 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}%
3336 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ss##1{}}}%
3337 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sida}}%
3338 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
3339 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sidor}}%
3340 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{examensarbete}}%
3341 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{doktorsavhandling}}%
3342 \def\btxtechrepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rapp##1{}}}%
3343 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
3344 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{januari}}%
3345 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{februari}}%
3346 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mars}}%
3347 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{april}}%
3348 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maj}}%
3349 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juni}}%
3350 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juli}}%
3351 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{augusti}}%
3352 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{september}}%
3353 \def\btxmonoclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oktober}}%
3354 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{november}}%
3355 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{december}}%
3356 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
3357 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
3358 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar}}%
3359 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
3360 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maj}}%
3361 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
3362 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
3363 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aug##1{}}}%
3364 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sep##1{}}}%

```



```

3365 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{okt##1{}}}%
3366 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3367 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
3368 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
3369 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
3370 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3371 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt"or}}%
3372 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3373 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt"orer}}%
3374 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3375 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volym}}%
3376 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
3377 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
3378 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg}}%
3379 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utgaa va}}%
3380 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3381 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3382 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
3383 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
3384 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
3385 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sida}}%
3386 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ss##1{}}}%
3387 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sida}}%
3388 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
3389 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk Rapport}}%
3390 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, nedladdad ##1}}%
3391 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
3392 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }}%
3393 \def\btxnumeralshort#1{\btxnumeralswedish{swedish}{#1}}%
3394 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3395 \def\btxnumerallong##1{%
3396   \ifnumber{##1}{%
3397     \ifcase##1 0:e\or f\"orsta\or andra\or tredje\or fj\"arde\or femte\or
3398     sj\"atte\or sjunde\or {\aa}ttonde\or nionde\or tionde\else
3399     \btxnumeralswedish{swedish}{##1}%
3400     \fi}{##1}%
3401   }%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

3402 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1~##2}%
3403 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
3404 \ifbbblanguagenames
3405   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3406   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3407   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3408   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3409   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3410   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgariska}}%
3411   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3412   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%

```

```

3413 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanska}}%
3414 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatiska}}%
3415 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjeckiska}}%
3416 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danska}}%
3417 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederl\ "andska}}%
3418 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3419 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3420 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finska}}%
3421 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
3422 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
3423 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchbf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
3424 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3425 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanbf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3426 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grekiska}}%
3427 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreiska}}%
3428 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungerska}}%
3429 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\ "andska}}%
3430 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iriska}}%
3431 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienska}}%
3432 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3433 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3434 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3435 \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norska}}%
3436 \def\btxlanguagenameenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorska}}%
3437 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polska}}%
3438 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3439 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3440 \def\btxlanguagenamearussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ryska}}%
3441 \def\btxlanguagenameescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotska}}%
3442 \def\btxlanguagenameeserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbiska}}%
3443 \def\btxlanguagenameespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanska}}%
3444 \def\btxlanguagenameeswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svenska}}%
3445 \def\btxlanguagenameeturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkiska}}%
3446 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3447 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3448 \fi
3449 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3450 \AtBeginDocument{%
3451   \ifbbbfixlanguage
3452   \else
3453     \bbbaddto{swedish}{bibsswedish}
3454   \fi

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Swedish dialects by appending
\btxifchangeoff to \extras{language}.

3455   \bbbaddto{swedish}{btxifchangeoff}
3456 }
3457 \swedish

```

9.3.19 Afrikaans

3458 `<*afrikaans>`

The language definition for Afrikaans was provided by Danie Els.

`\bibsafrikaans` Bibliographic commands for Afrikaans.

```
3459 \newcommand\bibsafrikaans[1][afrikaans]{%
3460   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3461   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
3462   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
3463   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3464   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3465   \def\btxandcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{,}}%
3466   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3467   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3468   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3469   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3470   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3471   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3472   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3473   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteur}}%
3474   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{reds##1{}}}%
3475   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteurs}}%
3476   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3477   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
3478   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
3479   \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nommer}}%
3480   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitg##1{}}}%
3481   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgawe}}%
3482   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralsshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
3483   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3484   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfst##1{}}}%
3485   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofstuk}}%
3486   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
3487   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsy}}%
3488   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
3489   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsye}}%
3490   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Meesters tesis}}%
3491   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD verhandeling}}%
3492   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn. versl##1{}}}%
3493   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese verslag}}%
3494   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januarie}}%
3495   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februarie}}%
3496   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}%
3497   \def\btxmonaprilong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
3498   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3499   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junie}}%
3500   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julie}}%
3501   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
3502   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
```

```

3503 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
3504 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
3505 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
3506 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
3507 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
3508 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt##1{}}}%
3509 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
3510 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei##1{}}}%
3511 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
3512 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
3513 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
3514 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
3515 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
3516 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
3517 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
3518 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
3519 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
3520 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3521 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteur}}%
3522 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Reds##1{}}}%
3523 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteurs}}%
3524 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3525 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3526 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
3527 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nommer}}%
3528 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitg##1{}}}%
3529 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgawe}}%
3530 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxn timeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3531 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxn timeral long{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3532 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfst##1{}}}%
3533 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofstuk}}%
3534 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3535 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsy}}%
3536 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
3537 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsye}}%
3538 \def\Btxtechreps short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn.\ Verslag}}%
3539 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese Verslag}}%
3540 % \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1{}}}%
3541 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
3542     urldate in Afrikaans undefined. Please send the translation for
3543     'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{ } [##1]}%
3544 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3545 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3546 \def\btxn timeralshort##1{\btxn timeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3547 \def\btxn timeral long##1{\btxn timeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.
3548 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3549 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
3550 \ifbbblanguagenames

```

```

3551 \def\btxlanguagenameafrikaans{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{afrikaans}}%
3552 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3553 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3554 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3555 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3556 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3557 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaars}}%
3558 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3559 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3560 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaans}}%
3561 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaties}}%
3562 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjeggies}}%
3563 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deens}}%
3564 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
3565 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3566 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3567 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fins}}%
3568 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3569 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3570 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3571 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3572 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3573 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grieks}}%
3574 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreeus}}%
3575 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongaars}}%
3576 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yslands}}%
3577 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iers}}%
3578 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiaans}}%
3579 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latyn}}%
3580 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3581 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3582 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noors}}%
3583 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noors}}%
3584 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pools}}%
3585 \def\btxlanguagename portugese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3586 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3587 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russies}}%
3588 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skots}}%
3589 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serwies}}%
3590 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spaans}}%
3591 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sweeds}}%
3592 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turks}}%
3593 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3594 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3595 \fi
3596 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3597 \AtBeginDocument{%
3598 \ifbbbfixlanguage

```

```

3599 \else
3600 \bbbbaddto{afrikaans}{bibsafrikaans}
3601 \fi

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending
\btixifchangeoff to \extras{language}.

3602 \bbbbaddto{afrikaans}{btixifchangeoff}
3603 }
3604 </afrikaans>

```

9.3.20 Bahasa

```

3605 <*bahasa>

```

The language definition for Bahasa was provided by Yanti Yulianti.
\bibsahasa Bibliographic commands for Bahasa.

```

3606 \newcommand\bibsahasa[1][bahasa]{%
3607 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3608 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
3609 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en~alii }}%
3610 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan}}%
3611 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan}}%
3612 \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
3613 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3614 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3615 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dari}}%
3616 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3617 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dari}}%
3618 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3619 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3620 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktur}}%
3621 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3622 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktur}}%
3623 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3624 \def\btxivumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
3625 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
3626 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nomor}}%
3627 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edisi}}%
3628 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edisi}}%
3629 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
3630 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3631 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bab##1{}}}%
3632 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bab}}%
3633 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hal##1{}}}%
3634 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{halaman}}%
3635 \def\btxpagesesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hal##1{}}}%
3636 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{halaman}}%
3637 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesis Master}}%
3638 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{disertasi Doktor}}%
3639 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Lap. \ Rapp##1{}}}%

```

```

3640 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Laporan}}%
3641 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}%
3642 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}%
3643 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maret}}%
3644 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
3645 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3646 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
3647 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
3648 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
3649 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
3650 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
3651 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
3652 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
3653 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
3654 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
3655 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt}}%
3656 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
3657 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3658 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
3659 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
3660 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
3661 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
3662 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
3663 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
3664 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
3665 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dalam}}%
3666 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dalam}}%
3667 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3668 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktur}}%
3669 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3670 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktur}}%
3671 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3672 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3673 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
3674 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nomor}}%
3675 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed}}%
3676 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edisi}}%
3677 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3678 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3679 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bab##1{}}}%
3680 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bab}}%
3681 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hal##1{}}}%
3682 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Halaman}}%
3683 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hal##1{}}}%
3684 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Halaman}}%
3685 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Lap. \ Rapp##1{}}}%
3686 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Laporan}}%
3687 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3688     , diambil tanggal ##1}}%
3689 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%

```

```

3690 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3691 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3692 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

3693 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3694 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
3695 \ifbbblanguagenames
3696 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3697 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3698 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3699 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3700 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3701 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaria}}%
3702 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3703 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3704 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalanya}}%
3705 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroasia}}%
3706 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceko}}%
3707 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{denmark}}%
3708 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{belanda}}%
3709 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3710 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanyol}}%
3711 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandia}}%
3712 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3713 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3714 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3715 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3716 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3717 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yunani}}%
3718 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yahudi}}%
3719 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungaria}}%
3720 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandia}}%
3721 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandia}}%
3722 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italia}}%
3723 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3724 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3725 % \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3726 % \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegia}}%
3727 % \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegia baru}}%
3728 % \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
3729 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3730 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3731 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russia}}%
3732 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotlandia}}%
3733 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbia}}%
3734 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanyol}}%
3735 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedia}}%
3736 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turki}}%
3737 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%

```



```

3738 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3739 \fi
3740 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3741 \AtBeginDocument{%
3742 \ifbbbfixlanguage
3743 \else
3744 \bbbaddto{bahasa}{bibsahasa}
3745 \fi
3746 \bbbaddto{bahasa}{btchangeoff}
3747 }
3748 </bahasa>

```

9.3.21 Catalan

```

3749 <*catalan>

```

The language definition for Catalan was provided by Robert Fuster, rfuster@imm.upv.es.

\bibsafrikaans

```

3750 \newcommand\bibscatalan[1][catalan]{%
3751 \def\biblanguage{#1}%
3752 \def\btlabelshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~al##1}}}%
3753 \def\btlabellong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~altres}}}%
3754 \def\btandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
3755 \def\btandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
3756 \def\btandcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
3757 \def\btinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
3758 \def\btinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
3759 \def\btinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
3760 \def\btinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%
3761 \def\btinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
3762 \def\bteditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
3763 \def\bteditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}}%
3764 \def\bteditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1}}}%
3765 \def\bteditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}}%
3766 \def\btvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
3767 \def\btvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volum}}}%
3768 \def\btnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n}}}%
3769 \def\btnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n~'umero}}}%
3770 \def\bteditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
3771 \def\bteditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici{'o}}}%
3772 \def\bteditionnumshort##1##2{\btnumeralshort{##1}~\bteditionshort{##2}}}%
3773 \def\bteditionnumlong##1##2{\btnumerallong{##1}~\bteditionlong{##2}}}%
3774 \def\btchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1}}}%
3775 \def\btchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap{'i}tol}}}%
3776 \def\btpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}}%
3777 \def\btpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p~'agina}}}%
3778 \def\btpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ps##1}}}%
3779 \def\btpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p~'agines}}}%

```

```

3780 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesima de Llicenciatura}}%
3781 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesi de Doctorat}}%
3782 \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t\`ecnic}}%
3783 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t\`ecnic}}%
3784 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gener}}%
3785 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febrer}}%
3786 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c{c}}}%
3787 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
3788 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}%
3789 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}%
3790 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juliol}}%
3791 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agost}}%
3792 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembre}}%
3793 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octubre}}%
3794 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
3795 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{desembre}}%
3796 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1{}}}%
3797 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
3798 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c{c}}}%
3799 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
3800 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}%
3801 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}%
3802 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul}}%
3803 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
3804 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sep##1{}}}%
3805 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
3806 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3807 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
3808 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}%
3809 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}%
3810 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3811 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
3812 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3813 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}%
3814 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3815 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volum}}%
3816 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\`um}}%
3817 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\`umero}}%
3818 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3819 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\`o}}%
3820 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3821 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3822 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
3823 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\`itol}}%
3824 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3825 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`agina}}%
3826 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3827 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`agines}}%
3828 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t\`ecnic}}%
3829 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t\`ecnic}}%

```

```

3830 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitada el ##1}}%
3831 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
3832 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3833 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3834 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```

3835 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3836 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3837 \ifbbblanguagenames
3838 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\‘es}}%
3839 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\‘any}}%
3840 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\‘es}}%
3841 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\‘es}}%
3842 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\‘es}}%
3843 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\‘ulgar}}%
3844 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\‘es}}%
3845 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\‘es}}%
3846 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\‘a}}%
3847 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croat}}%
3848 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{txec}}%
3849 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\‘es}}%
3850 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neerland\‘es}}%
3851 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\‘es}}%
3852 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3853 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\‘es}}%
3854 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\‘es}}%
3855 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\‘es}}%
3856 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\‘es}}%
3857 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\‘any}}%
3858 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\‘any}}%
3859 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}%
3860 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%
3861 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongar\‘es}}%
3862 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\‘es}}%
3863 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\‘es}}%
3864 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itali\‘a}}%
3865 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{llat\‘i}}%
3866 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\‘any}}%
3867 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\‘any}}%
3868 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}%
3869 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}%
3870 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polon\‘es}}%
3871 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\‘es}}%
3872 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\‘es}}%
3873 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rus}}%
3874 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\‘es}}%
3875 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
3876 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\~nol}}%
3877 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suec}}%

```

```

3878 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
3879 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl'es}}%
3880 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl'es}}%
3881 \fi
3882 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3883 \AtBeginDocument{%
3884 \ifbbbfixlanguage
3885 \else
3886 \bbbadddto{catalan}{bibscatalan}
3887 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

3888 \bbbadddto{catalan}{btxifchangeoff}
3889 }
3890 </catalan>

```

9.3.22 Croatian

```
3891 <*croatian>
```

The language definition for Croatian was provided by Vedran Miletić (vmiletic@inf.uniri.hr), Ivan Kokan (ivan.kokan@gmail.com), and Ivica Nakić (nakic@math.hr).

`\bibscroatian`

```

3892 \newcommand\bibscroatian[1][croatian]{%
3893 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3894 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~ost##1}}%
3895 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~ostali}}%
3896 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3897 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3898 \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
3899 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%
3900 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%
3901 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}%
3902 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%
3903 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}%
3904 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%
3905 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur##1}}%
3906 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednik}}%
3907 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur##1}}%
3908 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednici}}%
3909 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sv##1}}%
3910 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svezak}}%
3911 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{br##1}}%
3912 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{broj}}%
3913 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{izd##1}}%
3914 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{izdanje}}%
3915 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%

```

```

3916 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3917 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pogl##1{}}}%
3918 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poglavlje}}%
3919 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1{}}}%
3920 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{stranica}}%
3921 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1{}}}%
3922 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{stranice}}%
3923 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Magistarski rad}}%
3924 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Disertacija}}%
3925 \def\btxtechrephshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn.\ izvje##1{}}}%
3926 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3927 Tehni\v{c}ki izvje\v{s}taj}}%
3928 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sije\v{c}anj}}%
3929 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{velja\v{c}a}}%
3930 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{o\v{z}ujak}}%
3931 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{travanj}}%
3932 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svibanj}}%
3933 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lipanj}}%
3934 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpanj}}%
3935 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kolovoz}}%
3936 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rujan}}%
3937 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{listopad}}%
3938 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{studenii}}%
3939 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prosinac}}%
3940 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sij##1{}}}%
3941 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{velj##1{}}}%
3942 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{o\v{z}u##1{}}}%
3943 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tra##1{}}}%
3944 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svi##1{}}}%
3945 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lip##1{}}}%
3946 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srp##1{}}}%
3947 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kol##1{}}}%
3948 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruj##1{}}}%
3949 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lis##1{}}}%
3950 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{stu##1{}}}%
3951 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pro##1{}}}%
3952 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U}}%
3953 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U}}%
3954 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur##1{}}}%
3955 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednik}}%
3956 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur##1{}}}%
3957 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednici}}%
3958 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sv##1{}}}%
3959 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Svezak}}%
3960 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Br##1{}}}%
3961 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Broj}}%
3962 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Izd##1{}}}%
3963 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Izdanje}}%
3964 \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionsshort{##2}}%
3965 \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%

```

```

3966 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pogl##1{}}}%
3967 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Poglavlje}}%
3968 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1{}}}%
3969 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Stranica}}%
3970 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1{}}}%
3971 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Stranice}}%
3972 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn.\ izvj##1{}}}%
3973 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3974     Tehni\v{c}ki izvje\v{s}taj}}%
3975 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, posje'\v{c}eno ##1}}%
3976 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\ }%
3977 \def\btxfnamespacelong{\ }%
3978 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%
3979 \def\btxnumeralldot##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

3980 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3981 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
3982 \ifbbblanguagenames
3983   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
3984   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%
3985   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
3986   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
3987   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
3988   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bugarski}}%
3989   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
3990   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
3991   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalonski}}%
3992   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hrvatski}}%
3993   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}e\v{s}ki}}%
3994   \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danski}}%
3995   \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nizozemski}}%
3996   \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
3997   \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3998   \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finski}}%
3999   \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
4000   \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
4001   \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
4002   \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%
4003   \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%
4004   \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\v{c}ki}}%
4005   \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrejski}}%
4006   \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ma\dj{a}rski}}%
4007   \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandski}}%
4008   \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irski}}%
4009   \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{talijanski}}%
4010   \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinski}}%
4011   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%
4012   \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%
4013   \def\btxlanguagenamenorwegian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norve\v{s}ki}}%

```

```

4014 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novonorve\v{s}ki}}%
4015 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poljski}}%
4016 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
4017 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
4018 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruski}}%
4019 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{s}kotski}}%
4020 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpski}}%
4021 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{s}panjolski}}%
4022 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{s}vedski}}%
4023 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turski}}%
4024 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
4025 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
4026 \fi
4027 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

4028 \AtBeginDocument{%
4029 \ifbbbfixlanguage
4030 \else
4031 \bbbbaddto{croatian}{bibs_croatian}
4032 \fi

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending
\btchangeoff to \extras{language}.

4033 \bbbbaddto{croatian}{btchangeoff}
4034 }
4035 </croatian>

```

10 BibTeX style files

10.1 “Normal” BibTeX style files

10.1.1 Generic code

Because most parts of the BibTeX style files are equal for all styles, they are generated from the same source code.

```
4036 <*bststd>
```

Declare the data fields that are handled by the BibTeX styles.

```

4037 ENTRY
4038 { address
4039   annotate
4040   annotelanguage
4041   author
4042   booktitle
4043   chapter
4044   edition
4045   editor
4046   howpublished

```

```

4047     institution
4048     isbn
4049     issn
4050     journal
4051     key
4052     language
4053     month
4054     note
4055     number
4056     organization
4057     pages
4058     publisher
4059     school
4060     series
4061     title
4062     type
4063     url
4064     urldate
4065     volume
4066     year
4067 }
4068 {}
4069 </bststd>
4070 <bststd&!bstalpha> { label }
4071 <bststd & bstalpha> { label extra.label sort.label }
4072 <*bststd>
4073

```

Declare integer variables.

```

4074 INTEGERS
4075 { output.state
4076     before.all
4077     mid.sentence
4078     after.sentence
4079     after.block
4080     before.title
4081 }
4082

```

Declare string variables.

```

4083 STRINGS
4084 { s
4085     t
4086     language.state
4087     change.temp
4088     isbn.command
4089 }
4090

```

Declare the constants that define at which position within a citation we are when processing it.


```

4091 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
4092 { #0 'before.all :=
4093   #1 'mid.sentence :=
4094   #2 'after.sentence :=
4095   #3 'after.block :=
4096   #4 'before.title :=
4097   "nostate" 'language.state :=
4098 }
4099

```

Logical function not.

Syntax: $\langle int1 \rangle$ not $\rightarrow \langle int2 \rangle$.

Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle \neq 0$, 0 otherwise.

```

4100 FUNCTION {not}
4101 { { #0 }
4102   { #1 }
4103   if$
4104 }
4105

```

Logical function and. Syntax: $\langle arg1 \rangle \langle arg2 \rangle$ and. Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle == \text{true}$ and $\langle arg2 \rangle == \text{true}$, 0 otherwise.

```

4106 FUNCTION {and}
4107 { 'skip$
4108   { pop$ #0 }
4109   if$
4110 }
4111

```

Logical function or. Syntax: $\langle arg1 \rangle \langle arg2 \rangle$ or. Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle == \text{true}$ or $\langle arg2 \rangle == \text{true}$, 0 otherwise.

```

4112 FUNCTION {or}
4113 { { pop$ #1 }
4114   'skip$
4115   if$
4116 }
4117

```

Function language.change.case. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle \langle string2 \rangle$ language.change.case $\rightarrow \langle string3 \rangle$ This function has the same syntax as change.case\$ but writes $\langle string1 \rangle$ twice into $\langle string3 \rangle$, first with changed case, second with original case.

```

4118 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
4119 {
4120   'change.temp :=
4121   't :=
4122   "\btXifchangeCase {"
4123   t change.temp change.case$ *
4124   "}" *
4125   t *
4126   "}" *
4127 }

```

4128

Generates output for the string $\langle string1 \rangle$. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle$ output.nonnull \longrightarrow $\langle string2 \rangle$

```

4129 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}
4130 { 's :=
4131   output.state mid.sentence =
4132   { ", " * write$ }
4133   { output.state after.block =
4134     { add.period$ write$
4135       newline$
4136       "\newblock " write$
4137     }
4138     { output.state before.all =
4139       'write$
4140       {
4141         output.state before.title =
4142         { "\btauthorcolon\ " * write$ }
4143         { add.period$ " " * write$ }
4144         if$
4145       }
4146       if$
4147     }
4148     if$
4149     mid.sentence 'output.state :=
4150   }
4151   if$
4152   s
4153 }
4154
```

Generates output if the given string $\langle string1 \rangle$ is not empty. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle$ output.nonnull \longrightarrow $\langle string2 \rangle$

```

4155 FUNCTION {output}
4156 { duplicate$ empty$
4157   'pop$
4158   'output.nonnull
4159   if$
4160 }
4161
4162 FUNCTION {output.check}
4163 { 't :=
4164   duplicate$ empty$
4165   { pop$ "empty " t * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
4166   'output.nonnull
4167   if$
4168 }
4169
```

Outputs a bibliography item.

```

4170 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
4171 { newline$
    If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at
    \begin{document} or to the given fall-back language. For BibTEX, this language
    gets the name nolanguage.
4172   language empty$
4173   {
4174     language.state "nolanguage" =
4175     'skip$
4176     {
4177       "empty language in " cite$ * warning$
4178       "\expandafter\btselectlanguage\expandafter {"
4179       "\btxfallbacklanguage}" *
4180       write$ newline$
4181     }
4182     if$
4183     "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
4184   }
4185   {
4186     language.state language =
4187     'skip$
4188     {
4189       "\btselectlanguage {" language * "}" *
4190       write$ newline$
4191     }
4192     if$
4193     language 'language.state :=
4194   }
4195   if$
4196 </bststd>
4197 <bststd&!bstalpha> "\bibitem {" write$
4198 <bststd & bstalpha> "\bibitem [{" label * "}]{" * write$
4199 <*bststd>
4200   cite$ write$
4201   "}" write$
4202   newline$
4203   ""
4204   before.all 'output.state :=
4205 }
4206

```

Output an ISBN or ISSN.

Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle$ $\langle string2 \rangle$ output.isbn

Prints the ISBN or ISSN given by $\langle string1 \rangle$ and uses the T_EX macro given by $\langle string2 \rangle$ to determine if the text is printed or not. $\langle string2 \rangle$ normally is \ifbt_xprintISSN or \ifbt_xprintISSN.

```

4207 FUNCTION {output.isbn}
4208 {
4209   'isbn.command :=

```

```

4210 duplicate$
4211 empty$
4212 'pop$
4213 {
4214   's :=
4215   output.state mid.sentence =
4216   {
4217     isbn.command * " {, " * write$
4218     s "}" *
4219   }
4220   { output.state after.block =
4221     {
4222       add.period$
4223       write$
4224       newline$
4225       "\newblock " write$
4226       isbn.command " {" * s * "." *
4227     }
4228     { output.state before.all =
4229       {
4230         write$
4231         isbn.command " {" * write$
4232         s "}" *
4233       }
4234       {
4235         output.state before.title =
4236         {
4237           "\btxauthorcolon\ " * write$
4238           isbn.command " {" * write$
4239           s "}" *
4240         }
4241         {
4242           add.period$ " " * write$
4243           isbn.command " {" * write$
4244           s "." *
4245         }
4246         if$
4247       }
4248       if$
4249     }
4250     if$
4251     mid.sentence 'output.state :=
4252   }
4253   if$
4254 }
4255 if$
4256 }
4257

```

Completes an entry.

```

4258 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
4259 { add.period$
4260   write$
4261   newline$
4262 }
4263
4264 FUNCTION {new.block}
4265 { output.state before.all =
4266   'skip$
4267   { after.block 'output.state := }
4268   if$
4269 }
4270
4271 FUNCTION {new.sentence}
4272 { output.state after.block =
4273   'skip$
4274   { output.state before.all =
4275     'skip$
4276     { after.sentence 'output.state := }
4277     if$
4278   }
4279   if$
4280 }
4281
4282 FUNCTION {after.authors}
4283 { output.state before.all =
4284   'skip$
4285   { before.title 'output.state := }
4286   if$
4287 }
4288
4289 FUNCTION {new.block.checka}
4290 { empty$
4291   'skip$
4292   'new.block
4293   if$
4294 }
4295
4296 FUNCTION {new.block.checkb}
4297 { empty$
4298   swap$ empty$
4299   and
4300   'skip$
4301   'new.block
4302   if$
4303 }
4304

```

```

4305 FUNCTION {new.block.checkc}
4306 { empty$
4307   swap$ empty$
4308   and
4309   'skip$
4310   'after.authors
4311   if$
4312 }
4313
4314 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checka}
4315 { empty$
4316   'skip$
4317   'new.sentence
4318   if$
4319 }
4320
4321 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checkb}
4322 { empty$
4323   swap$ empty$
4324   and
4325   'skip$
4326   'new.sentence
4327   if$
4328 }
4329
4330 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
4331 { duplicate$ empty$
4332   { pop$ "" }
4333   'skip$
4334   if$
4335 }
4336
4337 FUNCTION {namefont}
4338 { duplicate$ empty$
4339   { pop$ "" }
4340   { "\btinamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4341   if$
4342 }
4343
4344 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
4345 { duplicate$ empty$
4346   { pop$ "" }
4347   { "\btlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4348   if$
4349 }

```

Set font for titles:

```

4350 FUNCTION {titlefont}
4351 { duplicate$ empty$
4352   { pop$ "" }
4353   { "\btxttitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4354   if$
4355 }

```

Set font for titles of articles in journals:

```

4356 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
4357 { duplicate$ empty$
4358   { pop$ "" }
4359   { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4360   if$
4361 }

```

Set font for the journal name:

```

4362 FUNCTION {journalfont}
4363 { duplicate$ empty$
4364   { pop$ "" }
4365   { "\btxjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4366   if$
4367 }

```

Set font for the publisher name:

```

4368 FUNCTION {publisherfont}
4369 { duplicate$ empty$
4370   { pop$ "" }
4371   { "\btxpublisherfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4372   if$
4373 }

```

```

4374 FUNCTION {volumefont}
4375 { duplicate$ empty$
4376   { pop$ "" }
4377   { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4378   if$
4379 }
4380

```

```

4381 FUNCTION {etalfont}
4382 { duplicate$ empty$
4383   { pop$ "" }
4384   { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4385   if$
4386 }
4387

```

```

4388 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
4389

```

```

4390 FUNCTION {format.names}
4391 { 's :=
4392   #1 'nameptr :=

```

```

4393 s num.names$ 'numnames :=
4394 numnames 'namesleft :=
4395 { namesleft #0 > }
4396 { nameptr #1 >
4397 {
4398 </bststd>
4399 <*bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb>
4400 s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{vv~}" format.name$
4401 s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4402 s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ *
4403 't :=
4404 </bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb>
4405 <*bststd & bstshort&!namevarb>
4406 s nameptr
4407 "{f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
4408 s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4409 s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ *
4410 't :=
4411 </bststd & bstshort&!namevarb>
4412 <*bststd&!bstshort & namevarb>
4413 s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4414 s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}" format.name$ *
4415 't :=
4416 </bststd&!bstshort & namevarb>
4417 <*bststd & bstshort & namevarb>
4418 s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4419 s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{~vv}" format.name$ *
4420 't :=
4421 </bststd & bstshort & namevarb>
4422 <*bststd & bstthree>
4423 namesleft #2 >
4424 { " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * *
4425 #1 'namesleft := }
4426 {
4427 </bststd & bstthree>
4428 <*bststd>
4429 namesleft #1 >
4430 { ", " * t namefont * }
4431 { numnames #2 >
4432 { "\btxandcomma {}" * }
4433 'skip$
4434 if$
4435 s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4436 { " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
4437 </bststd>
4438 <bststd&!bstshort> { " \btxandlong {} \ " * t namefont * }
4439 <bststd & bstshort> { " \btxandshort {.} \ " * t namefont * }
4440 <*bststd & bstthree>
4441 if$
4442 }

```



```

4443 </bststd & bstthree>
4444 <*bststd>
4445         if$
4446         }
4447         if$
4448         }
4449         {
4450 </bststd>
4451 <*bststd&!bstshort&!namevara>
4452         s nameptr "{11}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4453         s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}"
4454         format.name$ * namefont
4455 </bststd&!bstshort&!namevara>
4456 <*bststd & bstshort&!namevara>
4457         s nameptr "{11}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4458         s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{\btxfnamespaceshort }.}{~vv}"
4459         format.name$ * namefont
4460 </bststd & bstshort&!namevara>
4461 <*bststd&!bstshort & namevara>
4462         s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong } }{vv~}" format.name$
4463         s nameptr "{11}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4464         s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
4465 </bststd&!bstshort & namevara>
4466 <*bststd & bstshort & namevara>
4467         s nameptr "{f{\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
4468         s nameptr "{11}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4469         s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
4470 </bststd & bstshort & namevara>
4471 <*bststd>
4472         }
4473         if$
4474         nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
4475         namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
4476         }
4477 while$
4478 }
4479
4480 FUNCTION {format.authors}
4481 { author empty$
4482   { "" }
4483   { author format.names }
4484   if$
4485 }
4486
4487 FUNCTION {format.editors}
4488 { editor empty$
4489   { "" }
4490   { editor format.names
4491     editor num.names$ #1 >

```

```

4492 </bststd>
4493 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4494     { "\ (\btxedsitorslong {})" * }
4495     { "\ (\btxedsitorlong {})" * }
4496 </bststd&!bstshort>
4497 <*bststd & bstshort>
4498     { "\ (\btxedsitorsshort {.})" * }
4499     { "\ (\btxedsitorshort {.})" * }
4500 </bststd & bstshort>
4501 <*bststd>
4502     if$
4503     }
4504     if$
4505 }

Format the title:
4506 FUNCTION {format.title}
4507 { title empty$
4508   { "" }
4509   { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
4510   if$
4511 }

Format the title of a journal article:
4512 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
4513 { title empty$
4514   { "" }
4515   { title "t" language.change.case jtitlefont }
4516   if$
4517 }

4518 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
4519 { 't :=
4520   ""
4521   { t empty$ not }
4522   { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
4523     { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
4524       { "-" *
4525         t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4526       }
4527       { { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
4528         { "-" *
4529           t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4530         }
4531       while$
4532     }
4533     if$
4534   }
4535   { t #1 #1 substring$ *
4536     t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4537   }

```

```

4538         if$
4539     }
4540     while$
4541 }
4542
4543 FUNCTION {format.date}
4544 { year empty$
4545     { month empty$
4546         { "" }
4547         { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
4548             month
4549         }
4550         if$
4551     }
4552     { month empty$
4553         'year
4554 </bststd>
4555 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4556         { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{\"
4557             month * "{ \" * year * \"{long}\" *
4558         }
4559 </bststd&!bstshort>
4560 <*bststd & bstshort>
4561         { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{\"
4562             month * "{ \" * year * \"{short}\" *
4563         }
4564 </bststd & bstshort>
4565 <*bststd>
4566         if$
4567     }
4568     if$
4569 }
4570
4571 FUNCTION {format.btitle}
4572 { title titlefont
4573 }
4574
4575 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
4576 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
4577     { "~" }
4578     { "\ " }
4579     if$
4580     swap$ * *
4581 }
4582
4583 FUNCTION {volume.tie.or.space.connect}
4584 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
4585     { "~" }

```

```

4586     { "\ " }
4587   if$
4588     swap$ volumefont * *
4589 }
4590
4591 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
4592 { empty$
4593   'pop$
4594   { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
4595   if$
4596 }
4597
4598 FUNCTION {format.bvolume}
4599 { volume empty$
4600   { "" }
4601   { output.state after.block =
4602     </bststd>
4603     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\Btxvolumelong {}" }
4604     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\bt xvolumelong {}" }
4605     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\Btxvolumeshort {:.}" }
4606     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\bt xvolumeshort {:.}" }
4607     *bststd>
4608     if$
4609     volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4610     series empty$
4611     'skip$
4612     </bststd>
4613     <bststd&!bstshort>      { " \bt xofserieslong {} \ " * series titlefont * }
4614     <bststd & bstshort>     { " \bt xofseriesshort {:.} \ " * series titlefont * }
4615     *bststd>
4616     if$
4617     "volume and number" number either.or.check
4618   }
4619   if$
4620 }
4621
4622 FUNCTION {format.number.series}
4623 { volume empty$
4624   { number empty$
4625     { series field.or.null }
4626     { output.state mid.sentence =
4627       </bststd>
4628       <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\btxnumberlong {}" }
4629       <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\Btxnumberlong {}" }
4630       <bststd & bstshort>     { "\btxnumbershort {:.}" }
4631       <bststd & bstshort>     { "\Btxnumbershort {:.}" }
4632       *bststd>
4633       if$
4634       number tie.or.space.connect

```

```

4635         series empty$
4636         { "there's a number but no series in " cite$ * warning$ }
4637 </bststd>
4638 <bststd&!bstshort>         { " \btxinserieslong {} \ " * series titlefont * }
4639 <bststd & bstshort>         { " \btxinseriesshort {} \ " * series titlefont * }
4640 <*bststd>
4641         if$
4642         }
4643         if$
4644         }
4645         { "" }
4646         if$
4647 }
4648
4649 FUNCTION {format.edition}
4650 { edition empty$
4651   { "" }
4652   {
4653 </bststd>
4654 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4655         output.state mid.sentence =
4656         { edition "l" change.case$ }
4657         { edition "t" change.case$ }
4658         if$
4659         "\btxeditionnumlong {" swap$ *
4660         "}{}" *
4661 </bststd&!bstshort>
4662 <*bststd & bstshort>
4663         output.state mid.sentence =
4664         { edition "l" change.case$ }
4665         { edition "t" change.case$ }
4666         if$
4667         "\btxeditionnumshort {" swap$ *
4668         "}{.}" *
4669 </bststd & bstshort>
4670 <*bststd>
4671   }
4672   if$
4673 }
4674
4675 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
4676 { isbn empty$
4677   { "" }
4678   { "\mbox{\btxISBN~\btxISBNfont {" isbn * "}}" * }
4679   if$
4680 }
4681

```

Handle the edition first to get the beginning of the sentence. Afterwards, the text before the edition is put to the stack and exchanged with the edition number itself.

```

4682 FUNCTION {format.issn}
4683 { issn empty$
4684   { "" }
4685   { "\mbox{\btxISSN~\btxISSNfont {" issn * "}}" * }
4686   if$
4687 }

4688 FUNCTION {format.url}
4689 { url empty$
4690   { "" }
4691   {
4692     urldate empty$
4693     { "{\latintext \btxurlfont{" url * "}}" * }
4694     {
4695       "{\latintext \btxurlfont{" url * "}}\empty " *
4696       "\btxurldatecomment {\btxkeywordlanguage {\btxurldatefont{" *
4697         urldate * "}}}" *
4698     }
4699     if$
4700   }
4701   if$
4702 }

```

Format annotations:

```

4703 FUNCTION {write.annotate}
4704 { annote empty$
4705   'skip$
4706   {
4707     annotelanguage empty$
4708     { "\btxkeywordlanguage {" }
4709     { "{\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
4710     if$
4711     "\btxannotation {" * annote * "}}}" *
4712     write$ newline$
4713   }
4714   if$
4715 }

4716 INTEGERS { multiresult }
4717

4718 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
4719 { 't :=
4720   #0 'multiresult :=
4721   { multiresult not
4722     t empty$ not
4723     and
4724   }
4725   { t #1 #1 substring$
4726     duplicate$ "-" =
4727     swap$ duplicate$ "," =
4728     swap$ "+" =

```

```

4729         or or
4730         { #1 'multiresult := }
4731         { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
4732         if$
4733     }
4734     while$
4735     multiresult
4736 }
4737
4738 FUNCTION {format.pages}
4739 { pages empty$
4740   { "" }
4741   { pages multi.page.check
4742     </bststd>
4743     <*bststd&!bstshort>
4744       { "\btxpageslong {}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
4745       { "\btxpagelong {}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
4746     </bststd&!bstshort>
4747     <*bststd & bstshort>
4748       { "\btxpagesshort {}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
4749       { "\btxpageshort {}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
4750     </bststd & bstshort>
4751     <*bststd>
4752       if$
4753     }
4754     if$
4755 }
4756
4757 FUNCTION {format.vol.num.pages}
4758 { volume field.or.null
4759   number empty$
4760     'skip$
4761     { "(" number * ")" * *
4762       volume empty$
4763         { "there's a number but no volume in " cite$ * warning$ }
4764         'skip$
4765         if$
4766       }
4767     if$
4768     pages empty$
4769       'skip$
4770       { duplicate$ empty$
4771         { pop$ format.pages }
4772         { ":" * pages n.dashify * }
4773       if$
4774     }
4775     if$
4776 }
4777

```

```

4778 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
4779 { chapter empty$
4780   'format.pages
4781   { type empty$
4782   /bststd}
4783 {bststd&!bstshort}      { "\btchapterlong {}" }
4784 {bststd & bstshort}     { "\btchaptershort {:.}" }
4785 (*bststd)
4786   { type "1" language.change.case }
4787   if$
4788   chapter tie.or.space.connect
4789   pages empty$
4790   'skip$
4791   { ", " * format.pages * }
4792   if$
4793 }
4794 if$
4795 }
4796
4797 FUNCTION {format.in.ed.booktitle}
4798 { booktitle empty$
4799   { "" }
4800   { editor empty$
4801   /bststd}
4802 (*bststd&!bstshort)
4803   { "\Btxinlong {} \ " booktitle titlefont * }
4804   { "\Btxinlong {} \ " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
4805 /bststd&!bstshort)
4806 (*bststd & bstshort)
4807   { "\Btxinshort {:.} \ " booktitle titlefont * }
4808   { "\Btxinshort {:.} \ " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
4809 /bststd & bstshort)
4810 (*bststd)
4811   if$
4812   }
4813   if$
4814 }
4815
4816 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
4817 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
4818   month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
4819   and and and and
4820   key empty$ not and
4821   { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
4822   'skip$
4823   if$
4824 }
4825
4826 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}

```



```

4827 { type empty$
4828   'skip$
4829   { pop$
4830     type "t" language.change.case
4831   }
4832   if$
4833 }
4834
4835 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
4836 {
4837   number empty$
4838   {
4839     type empty$
4840   }/bststd)

4841 <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\btotechreplong {}" }
4842 <bststd & bstshort>     { "\btotechrepshort {}." }
4843 <*bststd>
4844   { type "t" language.change.case }
4845   if$
4846 }
4847 {
4848   type empty$
4849 }/bststd)

4850 <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\Btotechreplong {}" }
4851 <bststd & bstshort>     { "\Btotechrepshort {}." }
4852 <*bststd>
4853   { type "t" language.change.case }
4854   if$
4855   number tie.or.space.connect
4856 }
4857 if$
4858 }
4859
4860 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
4861 { key empty$
4862 }/bststd)
4863 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4864   { journal empty$
4865     { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
4866       warning$
4867       ""
4868     }
4869     { "\Btxinlong {} \ " journal titlefont * }
4870     if$
4871   }
4872   { "\Btxinlong {} \ " key titlefont * }
4873 }/bststd&!bstshort)

```

```

4874 <*bststd & bstshort>
4875     { journal empty$
4876         { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
4877           warning$
4878           ""
4879         }
4880         { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " journal titlefont * }
4881       if$
4882     }
4883     { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " key titlefont * }
4884 </bststd & bstshort>
4885 <*bststd>
4886   if$
4887     " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4888 }
4889
4890 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
4891 {
4892 </bststd>
4893 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4894   editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{, ff}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
4895 </bststd&!bstshort>
4896 <*bststd & bstshort>
4897   editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{,~f.}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
4898 </bststd & bstshort>
4899 <*bststd>
4900   editor num.names$ duplicate$
4901   #2 >
4902     { pop$ " " "\btxetalshort {:.}" etalfont * * }
4903     { #2 <
4904       'skip$
4905       { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4906         { " " "\btxetalshort {:.}" etalfont * * }
4907     </bststd>
4908 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4909       { " \btxandlong {} \ " * editor #2 "{ff}{~vv}{~ll}{, jj}"
4910 </bststd&!bstshort>
4911 <*bststd & bstshort>
4912       { " \btxandshort {:.}\ " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}"
4913 </bststd & bstshort>
4914 <*bststd>
4915         format.name$ namefont * }
4916       if$
4917     }
4918     if$
4919   }
4920   if$
4921 }
4922

```

```

4923 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
4924 { volume empty$
4925   { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
4926   } /bststd
4927   { \Btxinlong {} \ "
4928   { \Btxinshort {} \ "
4929   } *bststd
4930   } /bststd
4931   { \Btxvolumelong {} } volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4932   { \Btxofserieslong {} \ " *
4933   } /bststd
4934   { \Btxvolumeshort {} } volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4935   { \Btxofseriesshort {} \ " *
4936   } /bststd
4937   { \Btxvolumeshort {} } volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4938   { \Btxofseriesshort {} \ " *
4939   } /bststd
4940   {
4941     if$
4942     editor empty$
4943     editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
4944     or
4945     { key empty$
4946       { series empty$
4947         { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
4948         crossref * warning$
4949         "" *
4950         }
4951         { series titlefont * }
4952         if$
4953         { key titlefont * }
4954         if$
4955         { format.crossref.editor * }
4956         if$
4957         {
4958           " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4959           "
4960         }
4961       }
4962     }

4963 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
4964 { editor empty$
4965   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
4966   or
4967   { key empty$
4968     { booktitle empty$
4969       { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
4970       crossref * warning$
4971       ""

```

```

4972     }
4973 </bststd>
4974 <bststd&!bstshort>           { "\Btxinlong {}\" " booktitle titlefont * }
4975 <bststd & bstshort>         { "\Btxinshort {:.}\ " booktitle titlefont * }
4976 <*bststd>
4977     if$
4978     }
4979 </bststd>
4980 <bststd&!bstshort>         { "\Btxinlong {}\" " key titlefont * }
4981 <bststd & bstshort>       { "\Btxinshort {:.}\ " key titlefont * }
4982 <*bststd>
4983     if$
4984     }
4985 </bststd>
4986 <bststd&!bstshort>         { "\Btxinlong {}\" " format.crossref.editor * }
4987 <bststd & bstshort>       { "\Btxinshort {:.}\ " format.crossref.editor * }
4988 <*bststd>
4989     if$
4990     " \cite{" * crossref * }" *
4991 }
4992
4993 FUNCTION {article}
4994 { output.bibitem
4995   format.authors "author" output.check
4996   after.authors
4997   format.jtitle "title" output.check
4998   new.block
4999   crossref missing$
5000   { journal
5001     title missing$
5002     { titlefont }
5003     { journalfont }
5004     if$
5005     "journal" output.check
5006     format.vol.num.pages output
5007     format.date "year" output.check
5008   }
5009   { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
5010     format.pages output
5011   }
5012   if$
5013   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
5014   new.block
5015   format.url output
5016   note output
5017   fin.entry
5018   write.annote
5019 }
5020

```

```

5021 FUNCTION {book}
5022 { output.bibitem
5023   author empty$
5024   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5025   { format.authors output.nonnull
5026     crossref missing$
5027     { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5028     'skip$
5029     if$
5030   }
5031   if$
5032   after.authors
5033   format.btitle "title" output.check
5034   crossref missing$
5035   { format.bvolume output
5036     new.block
5037     format.number.series output
5038     new.sentence
5039     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5040     address output
5041   }
5042   { new.block
5043     format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5044   }
5045   if$
5046   format.edition output
5047   format.date "year" output.check
5048   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5049   new.block
5050   format.url output
5051   note output
5052   fin.entry
5053   write.annote
5054 }
5055
5056 FUNCTION {booklet}
5057 { output.bibitem
5058   format.authors output
5059   after.authors
5060   format.title "title" output.check
5061   howpublished address new.block.checkb
5062   howpublished output
5063   address output
5064   format.date output
5065   new.block
5066   format.url output
5067   note output
5068   fin.entry
5069   write.annote

```

```

5070 }
5071
5072 FUNCTION {inbook}
5073 { output.bibitem
5074   author empty$
5075     { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5076     { format.authors output.nonnull
5077       crossref missing$
5078         { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5079         'skip$
5080       if$
5081     }
5082   if$
5083   after.authors
5084   format.btitle "title" output.check
5085   crossref missing$
5086     { format.bvolume output
5087       format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5088       new.block
5089       format.number.series output
5090       new.sentence
5091       publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5092       address output
5093     }
5094     { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5095       new.block
5096       format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5097     }
5098   if$
5099   format.edition output
5100   format.date "year" output.check
5101   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5102   new.block
5103   format.url output
5104   note output
5105   fin.entry
5106   write.annote
5107 }
5108
5109 FUNCTION {incollection}
5110 { output.bibitem
5111   format.authors "author" output.check
5112   after.authors
5113   format.title "title" output.check
5114   new.block
5115   crossref missing$
5116     { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
5117       format.bvolume output
5118       format.number.series output

```

```

5119     format.chapter.pages output
5120     new.sentence
5121     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5122     address output
5123     format.edition output
5124     format.date "year" output.check
5125 }
5126 { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5127     format.chapter.pages output
5128 }
5129 if$
5130 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5131 new.block
5132 format.url output
5133 note output
5134 fin.entry
5135 write.annote
5136 }
5137
5138 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
5139 { output.bibitem
5140     format.authors "author" output.check
5141     after.authors
5142     format.title "title" output.check
5143     new.block
5144     crossref missing$
5145     { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
5146         format.bvolume output
5147         format.number.series output
5148         format.pages output
5149         address empty$
5150         { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
5151             organization output
5152             publisher publisherfont output
5153             format.date "year" output.check
5154         }
5155         { address output.nonnull
5156             format.date "year" output.check
5157             new.sentence
5158             organization output
5159             publisher publisherfont output
5160         }
5161     }
5162 }
5163 { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5164     format.pages output
5165 }
5166 if$
5167 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn

```

```

5168 new.block
5169 format.url output
5170 note output
5171 fin.entry
5172 write.annote
5173 }
5174
5175 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
5176
5177 FUNCTION {manual}
5178 { output.bibitem
5179   author empty$
5180     { organization empty$
5181       'skip$
5182       { organization output.nonnull
5183         address output
5184       }
5185     if$
5186   }
5187   { format.authors output.nonnull }
5188 if$
5189 after.authors
5190 format.btitle "title" output.check
5191 author empty$
5192   { organization empty$
5193     { address new.block.checka
5194       address output
5195     }
5196     'skip$
5197   if$
5198   }
5199   { organization address new.block.checkb
5200     organization output
5201     address output
5202   }
5203 if$
5204 format.edition output
5205 format.date output
5206 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5207 new.block
5208 format.url output
5209 note output
5210 fin.entry
5211 write.annote
5212 }
5213
5214 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
5215 { output.bibitem
5216   format.authors "author" output.check

```



```

5217 after.authors
5218 format.title "title" output.check
5219 new.block
5220 "\btxmastthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
5221 school "school" output.check
5222 address output
5223 format.date "year" output.check
5224 new.block
5225 format.url output
5226 note output
5227 fin.entry
5228 write.annotate
5229 }
5230
5231 FUNCTION {misc}
5232 { output.bibitem
5233   format.authors output
5234   title howpublished new.block.checkc
5235   format.title output
5236   howpublished new.block.checka
5237   howpublished output
5238   format.date output
5239   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5240   new.block
5241   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
5242   new.block
5243   format.url output
5244   note output
5245   fin.entry
5246   write.annotate
5247   empty.misc.check
5248 }
5249
5250 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
5251 { output.bibitem
5252   format.authors "author" output.check
5253   after.authors
5254   format.btitle "title" output.check
5255   new.block
5256   "\btxphdthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
5257   school "school" output.check
5258   address output
5259   format.date "year" output.check
5260   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5261   new.block
5262   format.url output
5263   note output
5264   fin.entry
5265   write.annotate

```

```

5266 }
5267
5268 FUNCTION {proceedings}
5269 { output.bibitem
5270   editor empty$
5271   { organization output }
5272   { format.editors output.nonnull }
5273   if$
5274   after.authors
5275   format.btitle "title" output.check
5276   format.bvolume output
5277   format.number.series output
5278   address empty$
5279   { editor empty$
5280     { publisher new.sentence.checka }
5281     { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
5282       organization output
5283     }
5284     if$
5285     publisher publisherfont output
5286     format.date "year" output.check
5287   }
5288   { address output.nonnull
5289     format.date "year" output.check
5290     new.sentence
5291     editor empty$
5292     'skip$
5293     { organization output }
5294     if$
5295     publisher publisherfont output
5296   }
5297   if$
5298   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5299   new.block
5300   format.url output
5301   note output
5302   fin.entry
5303   write.annote
5304 }
5305
5306 FUNCTION {techreport}
5307 { output.bibitem
5308   format.authors "author" output.check
5309   after.authors
5310   format.title "title" output.check
5311   new.block
5312   format.tr.number output.nonnull
5313   institution "institution" output.check
5314   address output

```

```

5315 format.date "year" output.check
5316 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5317 new.block
5318 format.url output
5319 note output
5320 fin.entry
5321 write.annote
5322 }
5323
5324 FUNCTION {unpublished}
5325 { output.bibitem
5326   format.authors "author" output.check
5327   after.authors
5328   format.title "title" output.check
5329   new.block
5330   format.url output
5331   note "note" output.check
5332   format.date output
5333   fin.entry
5334   write.annote
5335 }
5336
5337 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
5338
5339 </bststd>

Months and journals:
5340 <*bststd&!bstshort>
5341 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
5342 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
5343 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
5344 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
5345 MACRO {may} {"5"}
5346 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
5347 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
5348 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
5349 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
5350 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
5351 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
5352 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
5353 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Computing Surveys"}
5354 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Informatica"}
5355 MACRO {cacm} {"Communications of the ACM"}
5356 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM Journal of Research and Development"}
5357 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Systems Journal"}
5358 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering"}
5359 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Transactions on Computers"}
5360 MACRO {ieeetcad}
5361 {"IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits"}

```

```

5362 MACRO {ipl} {"Information Processing Letters"}
5363 MACRO {jacm} {"Journal of the ACM"}
5364 MACRO {jcss} {"Journal of Computer and System Sciences"}
5365 MACRO {scp} {"Science of Computer Programming"}
5366 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM Journal on Computing"}
5367 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Transactions on Computer Systems"}
5368 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Transactions on Database Systems"}
5369 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Transactions on Graphics"}
5370 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software"}
5371 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Transactions on Office Information Systems"}
5372 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems"}
5373 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Computer Science"}
5374 </bststd&!bstshort>
5375 <*bststd & bstshort>
5376 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
5377 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
5378 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
5379 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
5380 MACRO {may} {"5"}
5381 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
5382 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
5383 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
5384 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
5385 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
5386 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
5387 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
5388 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Comput.\ Surv.{}}
5389 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Inf.{}}
5390 MACRO {cacm} {"Commun. ACM"}
5391 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM J.~Res.\ Dev.{}}
5392 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Syst.~J.{}}
5393 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Trans.\ Softw.\ Eng.{}}
5394 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.{}}
5395 MACRO {ieeetcad}
5396 {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.-Aided Design Integrated Circuits"}
5397 MACRO {ipl} {"Inf.\ Process.\ Lett.{}}
5398 MACRO {jacm} {"J.~ACM"}
5399 MACRO {jcss} {"J.~Comput.\ Syst.\ Sci.{}}
5400 MACRO {scp} {"Sci.\ Comput.\ Programming"}
5401 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM J.~Comput.{}}
5402 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Trans.\ Comput.\ Syst.{}}
5403 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Trans.\ Database Syst.{}}
5404 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Trans.\ Gr.{}}
5405 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Trans.\ Math.\ Softw.{}}
5406 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Trans.\ Office Inf.\ Syst.{}}
5407 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Trans.\ Prog.\ Lang.\ Syst.{}}
5408 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Comput.\ Sci.{}}
5409 </bststd & bstshort>

```

Action.

```

5410 <*bststd>
5411
5412 READ
5413
5414 </bststd>

```

10.1.2 Sorted bibliographies

This code is only used for sorted bibliographies.

```

5415 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
5416 FUNCTION {sortify}
5417 { purify$
5418   "1" change.case$
5419 }
5420
5421 INTEGERS { len }
5422
5423 FUNCTION {chop.word}
5424 { 's :=
5425   'len :=
5426   s #1 len substring$ =
5427     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
5428     's
5429   if$
5430 }
5431
5432 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5433 <*bststd & bstalpha>
5434 INTEGERS { et.al.char.used }
5435
5436 FUNCTION {initialize.et.al.char.used}
5437 { #0 'et.al.char.used :=
5438 }
5439
5440 EXECUTE {initialize.et.al.char.used}
5441
5442 FUNCTION {format.lab.names}
5443 { 's :=
5444   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
5445   numnames #1 >
5446     { numnames #4 >
5447       { #3 'namesleft := }
5448       { numnames 'namesleft := }
5449       if$
5450       #1 'nameptr :=
5451       ""
5452     { namesleft #0 > }

```

```

5453 { nameptr numnames =
5454   { s nameptr "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
5455     { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
5456       #1 'et.al.char.used :=
5457     }
5458     { s nameptr "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$ * }
5459     if$
5460   }
5461   { s nameptr "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$ * }
5462   if$
5463   nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
5464   namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
5465 }
5466   while$
5467   numnames #4 >
5468 { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
5469   #1 'et.al.char.used :=
5470 }
5471 'skip$
5472   if$
5473 }
5474 { s #1 "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$
5475   duplicate$ text.length$ #2 <
5476 { pop$ s #1 "{ll}" format.name$ #3 text.prefix$ }
5477 'skip$
5478   if$
5479 }
5480 if$
5481 }
5482
5483 FUNCTION {author.key.label}
5484 { author empty$
5485   { key empty$
5486     { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5487     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5488     if$
5489   }
5490   { author format.lab.names }
5491   if$
5492 }
5493
5494 FUNCTION {author.editor.key.label}
5495 { author empty$
5496   { editor empty$
5497     { key empty$
5498       { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5499       { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5500       if$
5501     }

```

```

5502 { editor format.lab.names }
5503     if$
5504 }
5505 { author format.lab.names }
5506 if$
5507 }
5508
5509 FUNCTION {author.key.organization.label}
5510 { author empty$
5511     { key empty$
5512     { organization empty$
5513         { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5514         { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
5515         if$
5516     }
5517     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5518         if$
5519     }
5520     { author format.lab.names }
5521     if$
5522 }
5523
5524 FUNCTION {editor.key.organization.label}
5525 { editor empty$
5526     { key empty$
5527     { organization empty$
5528         { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5529         { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
5530         if$
5531     }
5532     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5533         if$
5534     }
5535     { editor format.lab.names }
5536     if$
5537 }
5538
5539 FUNCTION {calc.label}
5540 { type$ "book" =
5541     type$ "inbook" =
5542     or
5543     'author.editor.key.label
5544     { type$ "proceedings" =
5545     'editor.key.organization.label
5546     { type$ "manual" =
5547         'author.key.organization.label
5548         'author.key.label
5549         if$
5550     }

```

```

5551     if$
5552   }
5553   if$
5554   duplicate$
5555   year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #2 substring$
5556   *
5557   'label :=
5558   year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #4 substring$
5559   *
5560   sortify 'sort.label :=
5561 }
5562
5563 </bststd & bstalpha>
5564 < *bststd&!bstunsorted>
5565 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
5566 { 's :=
5567   #1 'nameptr :=
5568   ""
5569   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
5570   numnames 'namesleft :=
5571     { namesleft #0 > }
5572     { nameptr #1 >
5573       { " " * }
5574       'skip$
5575       if$
5576 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5577 < *bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted>
5578   s nameptr "{ll{ }}{ ff{ }}{vv{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
5579 </bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted>
5580 < *bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted>
5581   s nameptr "{ll{ }}{ f{ }}{vv{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
5582 </bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted>
5583 < *bststd&!bstunsorted>
5584   nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
5585     { "et al" * }
5586     { t sortify * }
5587   if$
5588   nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
5589   namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
5590   }
5591   while$
5592 }
5593
5594 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
5595 { 't :=
5596   "A " #2
5597   "An " #3
5598   "The " #4 t chop.word

```



```

5599     chop.word
5600 chop.word
5601 sortify
5602 #1 global.max$ substring$
5603 }
5604
5605 FUNCTION {author.sort}
5606 { author empty$
5607   { key empty$
5608     { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
5609       ""
5610     }
5611     { key sortify }
5612   if$
5613 }
5614 { author sort.format.names }
5615 if$
5616 }
5617
5618 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
5619 { author empty$
5620   { editor empty$
5621     { key empty$
5622       { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5623         ""
5624       }
5625       { key sortify }
5626     if$
5627   }
5628   { editor sort.format.names }
5629 if$
5630 }
5631 { author sort.format.names }
5632 if$
5633 }
5634
5635 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
5636 { author empty$
5637   { organization empty$
5638     { key empty$
5639       { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5640         ""
5641       }
5642       { key sortify }
5643     if$
5644   }
5645   { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
5646 if$
5647 }

```

```

5648     { author sort.format.names }
5649   if$
5650 }
5651
5652 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
5653 { editor empty$
5654   { organization empty$
5655     { key empty$
5656       { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5657         ""
5658       }
5659       { key sortify }
5660     if$
5661   }
5662   { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
5663 } if$
5664 }
5665 { editor sort.format.names }
5666 if$
5667 }
5668
5669 FUNCTION {presort}
5670 {
5671 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5672 <*bststd & bstalpha>
5673   calc.label
5674   sort.label
5675   "    "
5676   *
5677 </bststd & bstalpha>
5678 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
5679   type$ "book" =
5680   type$ "inbook" =
5681   or
5682   'author.editor.sort
5683   { type$ "proceedings" =
5684     'editor.organization.sort
5685     { type$ "manual" =
5686       'author.organization.sort
5687       'author.sort
5688     if$
5689   }
5690   if$
5691 }
5692 if$
5693 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5694 <bstd & bstalpha> *
5695 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
5696   "    "

```

```

5697 *
5698 year field.or.null sortify
5699 *
5700 "      "
5701 *
5702 title field.or.null
5703 sort.format.title
5704 *
5705 #1 entry.max$ substring$
5706 'sort.key$ :=
5707 }
5708
5709 ITERATE {presort}
5710
5711 SORT
5712
5713 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5714 <*bststd&!bstalpha>
5715 STRINGS { longest.label }
5716
5717 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
5718
5719 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
5720 { "" 'longest.label :=
5721   #1 'number.label :=
5722   #0 'longest.label.width :=
5723 }
5724
5725 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
5726 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
5727   number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
5728   label width$ longest.label.width >
5729     { label 'longest.label :=
5730       label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
5731     }
5732   'skip$
5733   if$
5734 }
5735 </bststd&!bstalpha>
5736 <*bststd & bstalpha>
5737 STRINGS { longest.label last.sort.label next.extra }
5738
5739 INTEGERS { longest.label.width last.extra.num }
5740
5741 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
5742 { "" 'longest.label :=

```

```

5743 #0 int.to.chr$ 'last.sort.label :=
5744 "" 'next.extra :=
5745 #0 'longest.label.width :=
5746 #0 'last.extra.num :=
5747 }
5748
5749 FUNCTION {forward.pass}
5750 { last.sort.label sort.label =
5751   { last.extra.num #1 + 'last.extra.num :=
5752     last.extra.num int.to.chr$ 'extra.label :=
5753   }
5754   { "a" chr.to.int$ 'last.extra.num :=
5755     "" 'extra.label :=
5756     sort.label 'last.sort.label :=
5757   }
5758   if$
5759 }
5760
5761 FUNCTION {reverse.pass}
5762 { next.extra "b" =
5763   { "a" 'extra.label := }
5764   'skip$
5765   if$
5766   label extra.label * 'label :=
5767   label width$ longest.label.width >
5768   { label 'longest.label :=
5769     label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
5770   }
5771   'skip$
5772   if$
5773   extra.label 'next.extra :=
5774 }
5775 </bststd & bstalpha>

```

10.1.3 Generic code

```

5776 < *bststd >
5777
5778 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
5779
5780 < /bststd >
5781 < bststd & !bstalpha > ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
5782 < bststd & bstalpha > ITERATE {forward.pass}
5783 < bststd & bstalpha > REVERSE {reverse.pass}
5784 < *bststd >
5785
5786 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
5787 {
5788 < /bststd >

```

```

5789 <*bststd & bstalpha>
5790   et.al.char.used
5791   { "\newcommand{\etalchar}[1]{${\#1}$}" write$ newline$ }
5792   'skip$
5793   if$
5794 </bststd & bstalpha>
5795 <*bststd>
5796   preamble$ empty$
5797   'skip$
5798   { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
5799   if$
5800   "\begin{thebibliography}{\longest.label *}" * write$ newline$
5801   " \providebibliographyfont{name}{\}% write$ newline$
5802   " \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{\}% write$ newline$
5803   " \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph{\}% write$ newline$
5804   " \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxttitlefont{\}% write$ newline$
5805   " \providebibliographyfont{etal}{\emph{\}% write$ newline$
5806   " \providebibliographyfont{journal}{\}% write$ newline$
5807   " \providebibliographyfont{volume}{\}% write$ newline$
5808   " \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase{\}% write$ newline$
5809   " \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase{\}% write$ newline$
5810   " \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url{\}% write$ newline$
5811   " \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{\}% write$ newline$
5812   " \expandafter\btselectlanguage\expandafter {\btxfallbacklanguage}"
5813   write$ newline$
5814 }
5815
5816 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
5817
5818 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
5819
5820 ITERATE {call.type$}
5821
5822 FUNCTION {end.bib}
5823 { newline$
5824   "\end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
5825 }
5826
5827 EXECUTE {end.bib}
5828 </bststd>

```

10.2 AMS styles

The following BIB_T_EX styles are derived from the AMS BIB_T_EX-style-files by the American Mathematical Society. For example, see ‘amsplain.bst’ for more documentation about the original.

```

5829 <*bstams>
5830 ENTRY

```

```

5831 { address
5832     annotate
5833     annotelanguage
5834     author
5835     booktitle
5836     chapter
5837     edition
5838     editor
5839     howpublished
5840     institution
5841     isbn
5842     issn
5843     journal
5844     key
5845     language
5846     month
5847     mrnumber
5848     note
5849     number
5850     organization
5851     pages
5852     publisher
5853     school
5854     series
5855     title
5856     type
5857     url
5858     urldate
5859     volume
5860     year
5861 }
5862 {}
5863 { label bysame }
5864
5865
5866 INTEGERS { output.state before.all mid.sentence }
5867
5868 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
5869 { #0 'before.all :=
5870   #1 'mid.sentence :=
5871 }
5872
5873 STRINGS { s t language.state change.temp}
5874
5875 FUNCTION {shows}
5876 { duplicate$ ":::: " swap$ * " " * top$
5877 }
5878
5879 FUNCTION {showstack}
5880 {"STACK=====

```

```

5881 top$
5882 stack$
5883 "ENDSTACK=====
5884 top$
5885 }
5886
5887 FUNCTION {not}
5888 {   { #0 }
5889     { #1 }
5890   if$
5891 }
5892
5893 FUNCTION {and}
5894 {   'skip$
5895     { pop$ #0 }
5896   if$
5897 }
5898
5899 FUNCTION {or}
5900 {   { pop$ #1 }
5901     'skip$
5902   if$
5903 }
5904
5905 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
5906 {
5907   'change.temp :=
5908   't :=
5909   "\btixifchangepcase {"
5910   t change.temp change.case$ *
5911   "}{ " *
5912   t *
5913   "}" *
5914 }
5915
5916 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
5917 { duplicate$ empty$
5918   { pop$ "" }
5919   'skip$
5920   if$
5921 }
5922
5923 FUNCTION {namefont}
5924 { duplicate$ empty$
5925   { pop$ "" }
5926   { "\btxnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5927   if$
5928 }
5929

```

```

5930 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
5931 { duplicate$ empty$
5932   { pop$ "" }
5933   { "\btxlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5934   if$
5935 }
5936
5937 FUNCTION {titlefont}
5938 { duplicate$ empty$
5939   { pop$ "" }
5940   { "\btxttitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5941   if$
5942 }
5943
5944 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
5945 { duplicate$ empty$
5946   { pop$ "" }
5947   { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5948   if$
5949 }
5950
5951 FUNCTION {journalfont}
5952 { duplicate$ empty$
5953   { pop$ "" }
5954   { "\btxjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5955   if$
5956 }
5957
5958 FUNCTION {publisherfont}
5959 { duplicate$ empty$
5960   { pop$ "" }
5961   { "\btxpublisherfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5962   if$
5963 }
5964
5965 FUNCTION {volumefont}
5966 { duplicate$ empty$
5967   { pop$ "" }
5968   { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5969   if$
5970 }
5971
5972 FUNCTION {etalfont}
5973 { duplicate$ empty$
5974   { pop$ "" }
5975   { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5976   if$
5977 }
5978

```


`n.dashify` is used to make sure page ranges get the \TeX code (two hyphens) for en-dashes.

```

5979 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
5980 { 't :=
5981   ""
5982   { t empty$ not }
5983   { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
5984     { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
5985       { "--" *
5986         t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5987       }
5988       { { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
5989         { "-" *
5990           t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5991         }
5992         while$
5993       }
5994     if$
5995   }
5996   { t #1 #1 substring$ *
5997     t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5998   }
5999   if$
6000 }
6001 while$
6002 }
6003

```

`tie.or.space.connect` connects two items with a `~` if the second item is less than 3 letters long, otherwise it just puts an ordinary space.

```

6004 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
6005 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
6006   { "~" }
6007   { "\ " }
6008   if$
6009   swap$ * *
6010 }
6011
6012 FUNCTION {add.space.if.necessary}
6013 { duplicate$ "" =
6014   'skip$
6015   { "\ " * }
6016   if$
6017 }
6018

```

`either.or.check` gives a warning if two mutually exclusive fields were used in the database.

```

6019 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
6020 { empty$

```

```

6021     'pop$
6022     { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
6023   if$
6024 }
6025
    output.nonnull is called by output.
6026 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}
    remove the top item from the stack because it's in the way.
6027 { 's :=
6028   output.state mid.sentence =
    If we're in mid-sentence, add a comma to the new top item and write it
6029   { ", " * write$ }
    Otherwise, if we're at the beginning of a bibitem,
6030   { output.state before.all =
    just write out the top item from the stack;
6031     'write$
    and the last alternative is that we're at the end of the current bibitem, so we add
    a period to the top stack item and write it out.
6032     { add.period$ " " * write$ }
6033     if$
6034     mid.sentence 'output.state :=
6035   }
6036   if$
    Put the top item back on the stack that we removed earlier.
6037   s
6038 }
6039
    Output checks to see if the stack top is empty; if not, it calls output.nonnull to
    write it out.
6040 FUNCTION {output}
6041 { duplicate$ empty$
6042   'pop$
6043   'output.nonnull
6044   if$
6045 }
6046
    Standard warning message for a missing or empty field. For the user we call any
    such field 'missing' without respect to the distinction made by BibTeX between
    missing and empty.
6047 FUNCTION {missing.warning}
6048 { "missing " swap$ * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
6049

```

`output.check` is like `output` except that it gives a warning on-screen if the given field in the database entry is empty. `t` is the field name.

```

6050 FUNCTION {output.check}
6051 { 't :=
6052   duplicate$ empty$
6053   { pop$ t missing.warning }
6054   'output.nonnull
6055   if$
6056 }
6057
6058 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
6059 { newline$
  If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at
  \begin{document}. For  $\text{\LaTeX}$ , this language gets the name nolanguage.
6060   language empty$
6061   { "empty language in " cite$ * warning$
6062     language.state "nolanguage" =
6063     'skip$
6064     {
6065       "\expandafter\btselectlanguage\expandafter {"
6066       "\bt fallbacklanguage}" * write$
6067       newline$
6068     }
6069     if$
6070     "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
6071   }
6072   { language.state language =
6073     'skip$
6074     { "\btselectlanguage {" language * "}" * write$
6075       newline$
6076     }
6077     if$
6078     language 'language.state :=
6079   }
6080   if$
6081   "\bibitem {" cite$ * "}" * write$
6082   newline$

```

This empty string is the first thing that will be written the next time `write$` is called. Done this way because each item is saved on the stack until we find out what punctuation should be added after it. Therefore we need an empty first item.

```

6083   ""
6084   before.all 'output.state :=
6085 }
6086
6087 FUNCTION {output.nonempty.mrnumber}
6088 { duplicate$ missing$
6089   { pop$ "" }
6090   'skip$

```

```

6091 if$
6092 duplicate$ empty$
6093 'pop$
6094 { " \MR{" swap$ * "}" * write$ }
6095 if$
6096 }
6097
6098 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
6099 { add.period$
6100 write$
6101 mrnumber output.nonempty.mrnumber
6102 newline$
6103 }
6104

```

Removed new.block, new.block.checka, new.block.checkb, new.sentence, new.sentence.checka, and new.sentence.checkb functions here, since they don't seem to be needed in the AMS style. Also moved some real basic functions like 'and' and 'or' earlier in the file.

```

6105 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
6106

```

The extra section to write out a language field was added for babamspl.bst. Not present in babplain.bst.

```

6107 FUNCTION {format.language}
6108 { language empty$
6109   { "" }
6110   { "\btxprintamslanguage{\btxlabelname {" language * "}}" * }
6111   if$
6112 }
6113

```

This version of format.names puts names in the format "First von Last, Jr." (i.e., first name first, no abbreviating to initials).

```

6114 FUNCTION {format.names}
6115 { 's :=
6116 #1 'nameptr :=
6117 s num.names$ 'numnames :=
6118 numnames 'namesleft :=
6119   { namesleft #0 > }
6120   {
6121     s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name$
6122     s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
6123     s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ * 't :=
6124     nameptr #1 >
6125     { namesleft #1 >
6126       { ", " * t namefont * }
6127       { numnames #2 >
6128         { "\btxandcomma {" * }
6129         'skip$
6130       if$

```

```

6131         s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
6132         { " " * "\btbetalshort {.}" etalfont * }
6133         { " \btxandlong {} " * t namefont * }
6134         if$
6135     }
6136     if$
6137 }
6138 {
6139     s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name$
6140     s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
6141     s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ * namefont
6142 }
6143 if$
6144     nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
6145     namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
6146 }
6147 while$
6148 }
6149
6150 FUNCTION {format.authors}
6151 { author empty$
6152     { "" }
6153     { bysame "\bysame" =
6154         {"\bysame"}
6155         { author format.names }
6156     if$
6157 }
6158 if$
6159 }
6160
6161 FUNCTION {format.editors}
6162 { editor empty$
6163     { "" }
6164     { editor format.names
6165         editor num.names$ #1 >
6166         { "\ (\btxeditorsshort {.})" * }
6167         { "\ (\btxeditorshort {.})" * }
6168     if$
6169 }
6170 if$
6171 }
6172
6173 FUNCTION {format.nonauthor.editors}
6174 { editor empty$
6175     { "" }
6176     { editor format.names
6177         editor num.names$ #1 >
6178         { ", \btxeditorsshort {.}" * }
6179         { ", \btxeditorshort {.}" * }
6180     if$

```

```

6181     }
6182   if$
6183 }
6184
6185 FUNCTION {format.title}
6186 { title empty$
6187   { "" }
6188   { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
6189   if$
6190 }
6191
6192 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
6193 { title empty$
6194   { "" }
6195   { title "t" language.change.case jtitlefont }
6196   if$
6197 }
6198
6199 FUNCTION {format.journal.vol.year}
6200 { journal empty$
6201   { "journal name" missing.warning ""}
6202   { journal journalfont }
6203   if$
6204   volume empty$
6205   'skip$
6206   { " " * volume volumefont * }
6207   if$
6208   year empty$
6209   { "year" missing.warning }
6210   { " (" * year * ")" * }
6211   if$
6212 }
6213

```

For formatting the issue number for a journal article.

```

6214 FUNCTION {format.number}
6215 { number empty$
6216   { "" }
6217   { "\bttnumbershort {:.}~" number * }
6218   if$
6219 }
6220

```

For formatting miscellaneous dates

```

6221 FUNCTION {format.date}
6222 { year empty$
6223   { month empty$
6224     { "" }
6225     { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
6226       month
6227     }

```

```

6228     if$
6229   }
6230   { month empty$
6231     'year
6232     { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{\"
6233       month * \"}{\" * year * \"}{long}\" *
6234     }
6235     if$
6236   }
6237   if$
6238 }
6239

```

The volume, series and number information is sort of tricky. This code handles it as follows: If the series is present, and the volume, but not the number, then we do "*Book title*, Series Name, vol. 000" If the series is present, and the number, but not the volume, then we do "*Book title*, Series Name, no. 000" If the series is present, and both number and volume, then we do "*Book title*, vol. XX, Series Name, no. 000" Finally, if the series is absent, then we do "*Book title*, vol. XX" or "*Book title*, no. 000" and if both volume and number are present, give a warning message.

```

6240 FUNCTION {format.bookvolume.series.number}
6241 { volume empty$
6242   { "" % Push the empty string as a placeholder in case everything else
6243     % is empty too.
6244     series empty$
6245     'skip$
6246     { pop$ series } % if series is not empty put in stack
6247     if$
6248     number empty$
6249     'skip$
6250     { duplicate$ empty$ % if no preceding material,
6251       'skip$           % do nothing, otherwise
6252       { ", " * }       % add a comma and space to separate.
6253       if$
6254       "\btxnumbershort {.}" number tie.or.space.connect * % add the number information
6255     }
6256     if$
6257   }

```

If the volume is NOT EMPTY:

```

6258   { "\btxvolumeshort {.}" volume tie.or.space.connect % vol. XX
6259     number empty$
6260     { series empty$
6261       'skip$
6262       { series ", " * swap$ *} % Series Name, vol. XX
6263       if$
6264     }
6265     { series empty$
6266       { "can't use both volume and number if series info is missing"

```

```

6267         warning$
6268         "in BibTeX entry type '" type$ * "' * top$
6269     }
6270     { ", " * series * ", \btwnumbershort {.}" * number tie.or.space.connect }
6271     if$
6272 }
6273 if$
6274 }
6275 if$
6276
6277 } % end of format.bookvolume.series.number
6278

```

`format.inproc.title.where.editors` is used by `inproceedings` entry types. No case changing or emphasizing for the title. We want initial caps, roman. We add parentheses around the address (place where conference was held). Likewise we add parentheses around the editors' names.

```

6279 FUNCTION {format.inproc.title.address.editors}
6280 { booktitle empty$
6281   { "" }
6282   { booktitle
6283     address empty$
6284       'skip$
6285       { add.space.if.necessary "(" * address * ")" * }
6286     if$
6287     editor empty$
6288       'skip$
6289       { add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" * }
6290     if$
6291   }
6292   if$
6293 }
6294

```

`format.incoll.title.editors` is similar to `format.inproc...` but omits the address. For collections that are not proceedings volumes.

```

6295 FUNCTION {format.incoll.title.editors}
6296 { booktitle empty$
6297   { "" }
6298   { editor empty$
6299     { booktitle }
6300     { booktitle
6301       add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" *
6302     }
6303     if$
6304   }
6305   if$
6306 }
6307
6308 FUNCTION {format.edition}

```



```

6309 { edition empty$
6310   { "" }
6311   {
6312     output.state mid.sentence =
6313       { edition "l" change.case$ }
6314       { edition "t" change.case$ }
6315     if$
6316       "\btxedsitionnumshort {" swap$ *
6317       "}{.}" *
6318   }
6319   if$
6320 }
6321
6322 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
6323 { isbn empty$
6324   { "" }
6325   { "\mbox{\btISBN~\btISBNfont {" isbn * "}}" * }
6326   if$
6327 }
6328
6329 FUNCTION {format.issn}
6330 { issn empty$
6331   { "" }
6332   { "\mbox{\btISSN~\btISSNfont {" issn * "}}" * }
6333   if$
6334 }
6335
6336 FUNCTION {format.url}
6337 { url empty$
6338   { "" }
6339   {
6340     urldate empty$
6341     { "{\latintext \bturlfont{" url * "}}" * }
6342     {
6343       "{\latintext \bturlfont{" url * "}}\empty " *
6344       "\bturldatecomment {\btkeywordlanguage {\bturldatefont{" *
6345         urldate * "}}}" *
6346     }
6347     if$
6348   }
6349   if$
6350 }

```

Format annotations:

```

6351 FUNCTION {write.annotate}
6352 { annotate empty$
6353   'skip$
6354   {
6355     annotelanguage empty$
6356     { "\btkeywordlanguage {" }

```

```

6357 { "\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
6358 if$
6359 "\btxannotation {" * annote * "}" *
6360 write$ newline$
6361 }
6362 if$
6363 }
6364
6365 INTEGERS { multiresult }
6366
6367 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
6368 { 't :=
6369   #0 'multiresult :=
6370     { multiresult not
6371       t empty$ not
6372       and
6373     }
6374     { t #1 #1 substring$
6375       duplicate$ "-" =
6376       swap$ duplicate$ "," =
6377       swap$ "+" =
6378       or or
6379       { #1 'multiresult := }
6380       { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
6381     if$
6382   }
6383   while$
6384   multiresult
6385 }
6386
6387 FUNCTION {format.pages}
6388 { pages empty$
6389   { "" }
6390   { pages n.dashify }
6391   if$
6392 }
6393
6394 FUNCTION {format.book.pages}
6395 { pages empty$
6396   { "" }
6397   { pages multi.page.check
6398     { "\btxpagesshort {.}~" pages n.dashify * }
6399     { "\btxpageshort {.}~" pages * }
6400     if$
6401   }
6402   if$
6403 }
6404
6405 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
6406 { chapter empty$

```

```

6407     'format.book.pages
6408     { type empty$
6409         { "\bt chaptersshort {.}~" }
6410         { type "l" language.change.case " " * }
6411         if$
6412         chapter *
6413         pages empty$
6414         'skip$
6415         { ", " * format.book.pages * }
6416         if$
6417     }
6418     if$
6419 }
6420
6421 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
6422 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
6423   month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
6424   and and and and and
6425   key empty$ not and
6426   { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
6427   'skip$
6428   if$
6429 }
6430
6431 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
6432 { type empty$
6433   'skip$
6434   { pop$
6435     type "t" language.change.case
6436   }
6437   if$
6438 }
6439
6440 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
6441 { type empty$
6442   { "\Btxtechreps short {.}" }
6443   'type
6444   if$
6445   number empty$
6446   { "t" language.change.case }
6447   { number tie.or.space.connect }
6448   if$
6449 }
6450

```

The `format.crossref` functions haven't been paid much attention at the present time (June 1990) and could probably use some work. MJD

```

6451 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
6452 { key empty$
6453   { journal empty$

```

```

6454         { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
6455             warning$
6456             ""
6457         }
6458         { "\btxinshort {} " journal journalfont * }
6459     if$
6460 }
6461 { "\btxinshort {} " key * }
6462 if$
6463 " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
6464 }
6465
6466 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
6467 { editor #1 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$
6468   editor num.names$ duplicate$
6469   #2 >
6470   { pop$ " \btxetalshort {}" * }
6471   { #2 <
6472     'skip$
6473     { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
6474       { " \btxetalshort {}" * }
6475       { " \btxandlong {} " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$ * }
6476     if$
6477   }
6478   if$
6479 }
6480 if$
6481 }
6482
6483 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
6484 { volume empty$
6485   { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
6486     "\btxinserieslong {} "
6487   }
6488   { "\btxivolumeshort {}" volume tie.or.space.connect
6489     " \btxofserieslong {} " *
6490   }
6491   if$
6492   editor empty$
6493   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
6494   or
6495   { key empty$
6496     { series empty$
6497       { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
6498         crossref * warning$
6499         "" *
6500       }
6501       { series * }
6502     if$
6503   }

```

```

6504         { key * }
6505         if$
6506     }
6507     { format.crossref.editor * }
6508     if$
6509     " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
6510 }
6511
6512 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
6513 { editor empty$
6514   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
6515   or
6516   { key empty$
6517     { booktitle empty$
6518       { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
6519         crossref * warning$
6520         ""
6521       }
6522       { "\btxinlong {} " * booktitle titlefont * }
6523     if$
6524   }
6525   { "\btxinlong {} " key * }
6526   if$
6527 }
6528 { "\btxinlong {} " format.crossref.editor * }
6529 if$
6530 " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
6531 }
6532

```

The main functions for each entry type.

journal, vol and year are formatted together because they are not separated by commas.

```

6533 FUNCTION {article}
6534 { output.bibitem
6535   format.authors "author" output.check
6536   format.jtitle "title" output.check
6537   crossref missing$
6538   { format.journal.vol.year output
6539     format.number output
6540     format.pages "pages" output.check
6541   }
6542   { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
6543     format.pages "pages" output.check
6544   }
6545   if$
6546   format.issn output
6547   format.url output
6548   format.language *
6549   note output

```

```

6550   fin.entry
6551   write.annote
6552 }
6553
6554 FUNCTION {book}
6555 { output.bibitem
6556   author empty$
6557   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
6558   { format.authors output.nonnull
6559     crossref missing$
6560     { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
6561     'skip$
6562     if$
6563   }
6564   if$
6565   format.title "title" output.check
6566   format.edition output
6567   crossref missing$
6568   { format.bookvolume.series.number output
6569     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
6570     address output
6571   }
6572   { format.book.crossref output.nonnull
6573   }
6574   if$
6575   format.date "year" output.check
6576   format.isbn output
6577   format.url output
6578   format.language *
6579   note output
6580   fin.entry
6581   write.annote
6582 }
6583
6584 FUNCTION {booklet}
6585 { output.bibitem
6586   format.authors output
6587   format.title "title" output.check
6588   howpublished output
6589   address output
6590   format.date output
6591   format.url output
6592   note output
6593   fin.entry
6594   write.annote
6595 }
6596
6597 FUNCTION {inbook}
6598 { output.bibitem
6599   author empty$

```

```

6600     { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
6601     { format.authors output.nonnull
6602       crossref missing$
6603       { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
6604       'skip$
6605     if$
6606   }
6607 if$
6608 format.title "title" output.check
6609 format.edition output
6610 crossref missing$
6611   { format.bookvolume.series.number output
6612     format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
6613     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
6614     address output
6615   }
6616   { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
6617     format.book.crossref output.nonnull
6618   }
6619 if$
6620 format.date "year" output.check
6621 format.isbn output
6622 format.url output
6623 format.language *
6624 note output
6625 fin.entry
6626 write.annotate
6627 }
6628
6629 FUNCTION {incollection}
6630 { output.bibitem
6631   format.authors "author" output.check
6632   format.title "title" output.check
6633   crossref missing$
6634   { format.incoll.title.editors "booktitle" output.check
6635     format.bookvolume.series.number output
6636     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
6637     address output
6638     format.edition output
6639     format.date "year" output.check
6640   }
6641   { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
6642   }
6643 if$
6644 note output
6645 format.book.pages output
6646 format.isbn output
6647 format.url output
6648 format.language *
6649 fin.entry

```

```

6650 write.annote
6651 }
6652
6653 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
6654 { output.bibitem
6655   format.authors "author" output.check
6656   format.title "title" output.check
6657   crossref missing$
6658   { format.inproc.title.address.editors "booktitle" output.check
6659     format.bookvolume.series.number output
6660     organization output
6661     publisher publisherfont output
6662     format.date "year" output.check
6663   }
6664   { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
6665   }
6666   if$
6667   note output
6668   format.book.pages output
6669   format.isbn output
6670   format.url output
6671   format.language *
6672   fin.entry
6673   write.annote
6674 }
6675
6676 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
6677
6678 FUNCTION {manual}
6679 { output.bibitem
6680   author empty$
6681   { organization empty$
6682     'skip$
6683     { organization output.nonnull
6684       address output
6685     }
6686     if$
6687   }
6688   { format.authors output.nonnull }
6689   if$
6690   format.title "title" output.check
6691   author empty$
6692   { organization empty$
6693     { address output }
6694     'skip$
6695     if$
6696   }
6697   { organization output
6698     address output
6699   }

```



```

6700 if$
6701 format.edition output
6702 format.date output
6703 format.isbn output
6704 format.url output
6705 note output
6706 fin.entry
6707 write.annotate
6708 }
6709
6710 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
6711 { output.bibitem
6712   format.authors "author" output.check
6713   format.title "title" output.check
6714   "\btxmastthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
6715   school "school" output.check
6716   address output
6717   format.date "year" output.check
6718   format.url output
6719   note output
6720   format.book.pages output
6721   fin.entry
6722   write.annotate
6723 }
6724
6725 FUNCTION {misc}
6726 { output.bibitem
6727   format.authors output
6728   format.title output
6729   howpublished output
6730   format.date output
6731   format.isbn output
6732   format.issn output
6733   format.url output
6734   note output
6735   format.book.pages output
6736   fin.entry
6737   write.annotate
6738   empty.misc.check
6739 }
6740
6741 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
6742 { output.bibitem
6743   format.authors "author" output.check
6744   format.title "title" output.check
6745   "\btxphdthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
6746   school "school" output.check
6747   address output
6748   format.date "year" output.check
6749   format.isbn output

```

```

6750 format.url output
6751 note output
6752 format.book.pages output
6753 fin.entry
6754 write.annote
6755 }
6756
6757 FUNCTION {proceedings}
6758 { output.bibitem
6759   editor empty$
6760   { organization output }
6761   { format.editors output.nonnull }
6762   if$
6763   format.title "title" output.check
6764   format.bookvolume.series.number output
6765   address empty$
6766   { editor empty$
6767     'skip$
6768     { organization output }
6769     if$
6770     publisher publisherfont output
6771     format.date "year" output.check
6772   }
6773   { address output.nonnull
6774     editor empty$
6775     'skip$
6776     { organization output }
6777     if$
6778     publisher publisherfont output
6779     format.date "year" output.check
6780   }
6781   if$
6782   format.isbn output
6783   format.url output
6784   note output
6785   fin.entry
6786   write.annote
6787 }
6788
6789 FUNCTION {techreport}
6790 { output.bibitem
6791   format.authors "author" output.check
6792   format.title "title" output.check
6793   format.tr.number output.nonnull
6794   institution "institution" output.check
6795   address output
6796   format.date "year" output.check
6797   format.isbn output
6798   format.url output
6799   note output

```

```

6800  fin.entry
6801  write.annotate
6802 }
6803
6804 FUNCTION {unpublished}
6805 { output.bibitem
6806   format.authors "author" output.check
6807   format.title "title" output.check
6808   format.url output
6809   note "note" output.check
6810   format.date output
6811   fin.entry
6812   write.annotate
6813 }
6814
6815 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
6816
6817 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
6818 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
6819 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
6820 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
6821 MACRO {may} {"5"}
6822 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
6823 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
6824 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
6825 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
6826 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
6827 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
6828 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
6829
6830 READ
6831
6832 FUNCTION {sortify}
6833 { purify$
6834   "1" language.change.case
6835 }
6836
6837 INTEGERS { len }
6838
6839 FUNCTION {chop.word}
6840 { 's :=
6841   'len :=
6842   s #1 len substring$ =
6843     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
6844     's
6845   if$
6846 }
6847
6848 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
6849 { 's :=

```

```

6850 #1 'nameptr :=
6851 ""
6852 s num.names$ 'numnames :=
6853 numnames 'namesleft :=
6854 { namesleft #0 > }
6855 { nameptr #1 >
6856   { " " * }
6857   'skip$
6858   if$
6859   s nameptr "{vv{ } }{ll{ }}{ ff{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
6860   nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
6861   { "et al" * }
6862   { t sortify * }
6863   if$
6864   nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
6865   namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
6866 }
6867 while$
6868 }
6869
6870 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
6871 { 't :=
6872   "A " #2
6873   "An " #3
6874   "The " #4 t chop.word
6875   chop.word
6876   chop.word
6877   sortify
6878   #1 global.max$ substring$
6879 }
6880
6881 FUNCTION {author.sort}
6882 { author empty$
6883   { key empty$
6884     { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
6885       ""
6886     }
6887     { key sortify }
6888     if$
6889   }
6890   { author sort.format.names }
6891   if$
6892 }
6893
6894 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
6895 { author empty$
6896   { editor empty$
6897     { key empty$
6898       { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6899         ""

```

```

6900         }
6901         { key sortify }
6902         if$
6903     }
6904     { editor sort.format.names }
6905     if$
6906 }
6907 { author sort.format.names }
6908 if$
6909 }
6910
6911 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
6912 { author empty$
6913     { organization empty$
6914         { key empty$
6915             { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6916               ""
6917             }
6918             { key sortify }
6919             if$
6920         }
6921         { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
6922         if$
6923     }
6924     { author sort.format.names }
6925     if$
6926 }
6927
6928 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
6929 { editor empty$
6930     { organization empty$
6931         { key empty$
6932             { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6933               ""
6934             }
6935             { key sortify }
6936             if$
6937         }
6938         { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
6939         if$
6940     }
6941     { editor sort.format.names }
6942     if$
6943 }
6944
6945 FUNCTION {presort}
6946 { type$ "book" =
6947     type$ "inbook" =
6948     or
6949     'author.editor.sort

```

```

6950     { type$ "proceedings" =
6951         'editor.organization.sort
6952         { type$ "manual" =
6953             'author.organization.sort
6954             'author.sort
6955             if$
6956         }
6957         if$
6958     }
6959 if$
6960 "    "
6961 *
6962 year field.or.null sortify
6963 *
6964 "    "
6965 *
6966 title field.or.null
6967 sort.format.title
6968 *
6969 #1 entry.max$ substring$
6970 'sort.key$ :=
6971 }
6972
6973 ITERATE {presort}
6974
6975 SORT
6976
6977 STRINGS { longest.label prev.author this.author }
6978
6979 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
6980
6981 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
6982 { "" 'longest.label :=
6983   #1 'number.label :=
6984   #0 'longest.label.width :=
6985   "abcxyz" 'prev.author :=
6986   "" 'this.author :=
6987 }
6988
6989 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
6990 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
6991   number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
6992   label width$ longest.label.width >
6993   { label 'longest.label :=
6994     label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
6995   }
6996   'skip$
6997 if$
6998 author empty$
6999   { editor empty$

```

```

7000     { "" }
7001     'editor
7002     if$
7003   }
7004   'author
7005   if$
7006   'this.author :=
7007   this.author prev.author =
7008   { "\bysame" 'bysame := }
7009   { "" 'bysame :=
7010     this.author "" =
7011     { "abcxyz" }
7012     'this.author
7013     if$
7014     'prev.author :=
7015   }
7016   if$
7017 }
7018
7019 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
7020
7021 ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
7022
7023 FUNCTION {write.lines}
7024 { { duplicate$ "." = NOT }
7025   { write$ newline$ }
7026   while$
7027   pop$
7028 }
7029
7030 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
7031 { preamble$ empty$
7032   'skip$
7033   { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
7034   if$
7035   "\begin{thebibliography}{longest.label * "}" * write$ newline$
7036   " \providecommand{\bysame}{\leavevmode\hbox to3em{\hrulefill}\thinspace}"
7037   write$ newline$
7038   " \providecommand{\MR}{\relax\ifhmode\unskip\space\fi MR }"
7039   write$ newline$
7040   " % \MRhref is called by the amsart/book/proc definition of \MR."
7041   write$ newline$
7042   " \providecommand{\MRhref}[2]{%" write$ newline$
7043   "   \href{http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=#1}{#2}"
7044   write$ newline$
7045   " }" write$ newline$
7046   " \providecommand{\href}[2]{#2}" write$ newline$
7047   " \providebibliographyfont{name}{}% " write$ newline$
7048   " \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{}% " write$ newline$
7049   " \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph}% " write$ newline$

```

```

7050 " \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxttitlefont}%" write$ newline$
7051 " \providebibliographyfont{etal}{}% " write$ newline$
7052 " \providebibliographyfont{journal}{}% " write$ newline$
7053 " \providebibliographyfont{volume}{\textbf}% " write$ newline$
7054 " \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase}% " write$ newline$
7055 " \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase}% " write$ newline$
7056 " \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url}% " write$ newline$
7057 " \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{}% " write$ newline$
7058 " \providecommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{\ ( #1)}" write$ newline$
7059 " \expandafter\btxselectlanguage\expandafter {\btxfallbacklanguage}"
7060 write$ newline$
7061 }
7062
7063 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
7064
7065 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
7066
7067 ITERATE {call.type$}
7068
7069 FUNCTION {end.bib}
7070 { newline$
7071 "\end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
7072 }
7073
7074 EXECUTE {end.bib}
7075 </bstams>

```